

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC

Form 10-K

March 17, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

**FORM 10-K**

þ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT  
OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013

or

¨ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-35068

**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**41-2193603**  
(IRS Employer  
Identification No.)

**351 Galveston Drive**

**Redwood City, CA 94063**

**(650) 216-3500**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<b>Title of Each Class</b>	<b>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</b>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§-232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§-229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company   
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2) Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 28, 2013 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter), based upon the last sale price reported on the NASDAQ Global Market on that date, was approximately \$180,565,000. The calculation excludes 17,958,578 shares of the registrant's common stock held by current executive officers, directors and stockholders that the registrant has concluded are affiliates of the registrant. Exclusion of such shares should not be construed to indicate that any such person possesses the power, direct or indirect, to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of the registrant or that such person is controlled by or under common control with the registrant.

As of February 25, 2014, the number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock was 43,181,363.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**2013 ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	4
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	37
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	64
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	64
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	65
<u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	65
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	
<u>Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	66
<u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>	68
<u>Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	69
<u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	86
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	87
<u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	88
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	88
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	89
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	
<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	90
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	95
<u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	105
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	107
<u>Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	110
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	
<u>Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	112
<u>Signatures</u>	113

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the terms AcelRx, AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, we, us and our refer to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

ACELRX and ACCELERATE.INNOVATE.ALLEVIATE are registered trademarks of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Other trademarks of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., including ZALVISO, appearing in this prospectus are the property of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. This report also contains trademarks and trade names that are the property of their respective owners.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Form 10-K, contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which are subject to the safe harbor created by that section. The forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K are contained principally under Item 1. Business, Item 1A. Risk Factors and Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the following words: may, will, could, would, should, expect, intend, plan, anticipate, believe, estimate, predict, project, potential, or combinations of these terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. These statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this Form 10-K, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our projections of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Many important factors affect our ability to achieve our objectives, including:

the success, cost and timing of our product development activities and clinical trials;

our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of Zalviso and other product candidates, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;

our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary for the planned commercialization and manufacturing of Zalviso in the United States and advancement of clinical trials for other product candidates including our planned Phase 3 clinical program for ARX-04;

the potential achievement of collaboration milestones, including the approval of the Marketing Authorization Application for Zalviso in the European Union and the timing thereof;

our plans to research, develop and commercialize our product candidates;

our ability to attract additional collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;

the size and growth potential of the markets for our product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;

our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates;

the rate and degree of market acceptance of our product candidates;

our ability to develop sales and marketing capabilities, whether alone or with potential future collaborators;

regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

the performance of our third party suppliers and manufacturers;

the success of competing therapies that are or become available;

the loss of key scientific or management personnel;

the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing; and

our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates.

In addition, you should refer to Item 1A. Risk Factors in this Form 10-K for a discussion of these and other important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. Also, forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**Item 1. Business**

**Overview**

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute and breakthrough pain. Our lead product candidate, Zalviso™, formerly known as the Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System, or ARX-01, is currently under review by the FDA for marketing approval, and is designed to improve the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in patients in the hospital setting. The current standard of care for patients with moderate-to-severe pain in the hospital is intravenous patient-controlled analgesia, or IV PCA, which has been shown to cause harm and inconvenience to patients following surgery because of the side effects of commonly used IV PCA opioids, the invasive IV needle route of delivery and the inherent potential for programming and delivery errors associated with the complexity of infusion pumps.

*Zalviso*

Zalviso is an investigational pre-programmed, non-invasive, handheld system that allows hospital patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain to self-dose with sublingual sufentanil NanoTabs to manage their pain. Zalviso is designed to address the needs of patients with moderate-to-severe pain in the hospital setting by offering:

**A high therapeutic index opioid:** Zalviso uses the high therapeutic index, highly lipophilic opioid, sufentanil, enabling delivery via a non-intravenous route, and also supporting fast onset of effect.

**A non-invasive route of delivery:** The sublingual route of delivery used by Zalviso provides rapid onset of analgesia, therefore eliminating the risk of IV-related analgesic gaps and IV complications, such as catheter-related infections. In addition, because patients do not require direct connection to an IV PCA infusion pump through IV tubing, Zalviso allows for ease of patient mobility.

**A simple, pre-programmed PCA solution:** Zalviso is a pre-programmed PCA system designed to eliminate the risk of programming errors.

Based on the successful results of our Phase 3 clinical program for Zalviso, we submitted a New Drug Application, or NDA, for Zalviso in September 2013 and, in December 2013, we announced that the U.S Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, accepted for filing the Zalviso NDA. In addition, the FDA has established a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, action date of July 27, 2014 for AcelRx's Zalviso NDA. Assuming successful approval of our NDA on or around the PDUFA action date, we anticipate generating the first commercial sales of Zalviso in the United States in the first quarter of 2015.

The 505(b)(2) NDA submission for Zalviso is based on a development program that includes data from seven Phase 1 studies, three Phase 2 clinical trials, and three Phase 3 clinical trials. The Phase 3 trial program included two placebo-controlled efficacy and safety trials and one open-label active comparator trial, in which Zalviso was compared to IV PCA with morphine. Zalviso successfully achieved the primary efficacy endpoints for each of these trials. A summary of the Phase 3 trials and results is as follows:

*Active comparator trial (IAP 309)* in November 2012, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint of non-inferiority in a Phase 3 open-label active comparator trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso (15 mcg/dose, 20 minute lock-out) to IV PCA with morphine (1mg/dose, 6 minute lock-out) for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute post-operative pain immediately following major abdominal or orthopedic surgery.

*Double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP 310)* in March 2013, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the

management of acute post-operative pain



---

**Table of Contents**

after major open abdominal surgery. Adverse events reported in the trial were generally mild or moderate in nature and similar in both placebo and treatment groups. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 trial enrolled 178 adult patients at 13 U.S. sites.

*Double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP 311)* In May 2013, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major orthopedic surgery. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 trial enrolled 426 adult patients at 34 U.S. sites. Treatment-emergent adverse events were generally mild to moderate in nature and similar for the majority of adverse events between Zalviso and placebo-treated patients, despite the shorter duration of exposure in the placebo-treated patients caused by early termination due to inadequate analgesia.

As noted above, assuming successful approval of our NDA on or about the PDUFA action date, we anticipate launching the commercial sale of Zalviso in the United States in the first quarter of 2015.

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain within a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States, Asia and Latin America.

Under the terms of the agreement, AcclRx received an upfront cash payment of \$30 million. AcclRx is eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts and net sales target achievements obtained by Grünenthal. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for Zalviso, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory. AcclRx will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory and manufacturing and supply of Zalviso to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

*ARX-04*

We are also developing a Sufentanil Single-Dose NanoTab, or ARX-04, for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain to be administered by a healthcare professional to a patient in settings of acute pain, such as on the battlefield, in the emergency room or in ambulatory care facilities. In December 2013, we completed an End of Phase 2 Meeting with the FDA to identify a Phase 3 program pathway forward for evaluation of ARX-04. This definition of the Phase 3 program allows us to continue to refine Phase 3 protocols with the FDA in the coming months, with the goal of initiating Phase 3 studies for ARX-04 in the second half of 2014.

In April 2013, we reported top-line data showing that the primary endpoint was achieved in a placebo-controlled, dose-finding, Phase 2 clinical trial of ARX-04 for acute pain. This trial randomized 101 patients following bunionectomy surgery in a 2:2:1 ratio to 30 mcg sufentanil, 20 mcg sufentanil or placebo treatment arms. Ninety-one percent of patients entering the trial completed the 12-hour trial period.

Results demonstrated that patients receiving 30 mcg sufentanil NanoTab doses, administered by a healthcare professional, no more frequently than once per hour, had significantly greater pain reduction as measured by Summed Pain Intensity Difference to baseline during the 12-hour trial period (SPID-12) than placebo-treated patients ( $p=0.003$ ). The 20 mcg sufentanil-treated patients did not achieve SPID-12 scores that differentiated from placebo.

**Table of Contents**

Adverse events, or AEs, reported in the trial were generally mild-to-moderate in nature, with two serious adverse events, or SAEs, of post-surgical infection reported, both of which were determined by the investigator to be unrelated to trial drug.

Research and development of ARX-04, including the Phase 2 trial and pre-Phase 3 development, was funded by a \$5.6 million grant from the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC. As of December 31, 2013, we had recognized the full amount of the grant of \$5.6 million.

*ARX-02 and ARX-03*

In addition to Zalviso and ARX-04, our product candidate pipeline consists of two other sufentanil-based product candidates. The Sufentanil NanoTab Breakthrough Pain, or BTP, Management System, or ARX-02, is a pain management system for the treatment of cancer patients who suffer from BTP. The Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab, or ARX-03, is a single, fixed-dose, combination drug product designed to provide mild sedation, anxiety reduction and pain relief for patients undergoing painful procedures in a physician's office. We have successfully completed Phase 2 clinical trials for ARX-02 and ARX-03. Future development of ARX-02 and ARX-03 is contingent on identification of corporate partnership resources.

**Sufentanil NanoTabs**

Sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid, which has no active metabolites, is 5 to 10 times more potent than fentanyl and is used intravenously as a primary anesthetic to produce balanced general anesthesia for surgery, and for epidural administration during labor and delivery. Sufentanil has many pharmacological advantages over other opioids. Published studies demonstrate that sufentanil produces significantly less respiratory depressive effects relative to its analgesic effects compared to other opioids, including morphine, alfentanil and fentanyl. These third party clinical results correlate well with preclinical trials demonstrating sufentanil's high therapeutic index, or the ratio of the toxic dose to the therapeutic dose of a drug, used as a measure of the relative safety of the drug for a particular treatment. Accordingly, we believe that sufentanil can be developed to provide an effective and well-tolerated treatment for acute and breakthrough pain. The following table illustrates the difference between the therapeutic index of different opioids.

Opioid	Therapeutic Index
Meperidine	5
Methadone	12
Morphine	71
Hydromorphone	232
Fentanyl	277
Sufentanil	26,716

In addition, the pharmaceutical attributes of sufentanil, including lipid solubility and ionization, result in rapid cell membrane penetration and onset of action, which we believe make sufentanil an optimal opioid for the treatment of both acute pain and breakthrough pain.

Although the analgesic efficacy and safety of sufentanil have been well established, the product's use has been historically limited due to its short duration of action when delivered intravenously. Sublingual delivery of sufentanil avoids the high peak plasma levels and short duration of action of IV administration.

## **Table of Contents**

Our portfolio of product candidates leverages the above mentioned advantages of sufentanil delivered via the sublingual route. We believe our non-invasive, proprietary NanoTab sublingual dosage form potentially overcomes many of the limitations of current treatment options available for both acute and breakthrough pain.

None of our product candidates have been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

### ***Sublingual Delivery of Sufentanil: Summary of Phase 1 Clinical Studies Results***

We have completed seven Phase 1 studies with our proprietary sublingual sufentanil NanoTabs to support our four product candidates under development. These studies demonstrated desirable and consistent pharmacokinetic, or PK, parameters, including:

relatively high bioavailability via the oral mucosa and very low gastrointestinal, or GI, bioavailability;

prolonged plasma levels relative to IV delivery;

PK parameters proportional to dose across a wide range of doses (2.5 mcg to 80 mcg);

lower peak plasma concentration, or  $C_{max}$ , than IV delivery;

time to maximum plasma concentrations, or  $T_{max}$ , range from 20 to 120 minutes;

while clearance increased in younger patients and heavier patients, clearance was not affected by race, sex, renal or hepatic parameters or concomitant CYP3A4 substrates;

slightly increased  $C_{max}$  and prolonged half-life with concomitant administration of the CYP3A4 inhibitor ketoconazole;

lack of drug accumulation with repeat-dosing and achievement of steady-state plasma concentrations after the 13th dose (with 20 minutes between dosings);

relatively low patient to patient variability in  $T_{max}$  and  $C_{max}$ ; and

repeat dosing PK that supports a 20-minute minimum re-dosing interval.

**Table of Contents**

The chart below illustrates the PK profile of sublingual sufentanil NanoTab compared to IV delivery of sufentanil from one of our completed Phase 1 PK studies.

In summary, we have demonstrated that sublingual delivery of sufentanil avoids the high peak plasma levels and short duration of action of IV administration, potentially enabling broader use of sufentanil. Our proprietary NanoTab dosage form is a very small disc-shaped tablet with a bioadhesive excipient, or inactive ingredient, that enables the NanoTab to adhere to mucosal tissues. When placed under the tongue, the NanoTab imbibes saliva, adhering it to the sublingual tissues and forming a hydrogel patch. Sufentanil, from the NanoTab, rapidly depots into the fatty tissues under the tongue. The drug then absorbs into the plasma over several hours at roughly the same rate as it is being redistributed and/or cleared from the plasma resulting in a plateau plasma concentration from approximately 20 to 120 minutes. The NanoTab fully disintegrates within 5-10 minutes. The small size of the NanoTab, pictured above, is designed to minimize the saliva response and amount of sufentanil swallowed, resulting in high oral transmucosal uptake, whereby a majority of the drug is absorbed via the oral tissues ultimately into the bloodstream, and thereby provides consistent pharmacokinetics.

**Table of Contents****Our Product Candidates**

The following table summarizes key information about our existing product candidates for which we currently hold worldwide commercialization rights.

<b>Product Candidate</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Target Indication</b>	<b>Development Status</b>
Zalviso	Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System	Moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting	NDA submitted to the FDA in September 2013 and accepted for filing by the FDA in December 2013, with a PDUFA action date set for July 27, 2014.

Completion of the Phase 3 clinical development program, which consisted of three trials, each of which achieved their primary endpoint. A summary of the trials is as follows:

In November 2012, we reported results from an open-label active comparator Phase 3 clinical trial (IAP 309) comparing Zalviso to the current standard of care, IV PCA morphine, in patients with acute post-operative pain following open-abdominal surgery or major orthopedic surgery, demonstrating that this trial met its primary endpoint of non-inferiority.

In March 2013, we reported results from a double-blind placebo-controlled efficacy and safety Phase 3 clinical trial (IAP 310) in patients with acute post-operative pain following open-abdominal surgery, demonstrating that this trial met its primary endpoint.

In May 2013, we reported results from a double-blind placebo-controlled efficacy and safety Phase 3 clinical trial (IAP 311) in patients with acute post-operative pain following major orthopedic surgeries, demonstrating that this trial met its primary endpoint.

ARX-04	Sufentanil Single-Dose NanoTab	Moderate-to-severe acute pain	In April 2013, we reported that a Phase 2 trial of ARX-04 in patients after bunionectomy surgery achieved its primary endpoint, identifying that 30 mcg of sufentanil delivered sublingually no more frequently than once per hour could control pain over a 12 hour period.
--------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

End of Phase 2 Meeting completed in December 2013. Phase 3 protocol development is underway, with a view to initiate Phase 3 study in the second half of 2014.



**Table of Contents**

<b>Product Candidate</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Target Indication</b>	<b>Development Status</b>
ARX-02	Sufentanil NanoTab BTP Management System	Cancer breakthrough pain	Phase 2 clinical trial and End of Phase 2 meeting completed.  Future development contingent upon identification of corporate partnership resources.
ARX-03	Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab	Mild sedation and pain relief during painful procedures in a physician's office	Phase 2 clinical trial and End of Phase 2 meeting completed.  Future development contingent upon identification of corporate partnership resources.
<b>Zalviso Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System</b>			

***The Market Opportunity for Zalviso***

This product candidate has not been approved by the FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

According to the 2012 Decision Resources Acute Pain Report, or 2012 DR Report, the acute pain market (represented by treatments for post-operative pain, acute musculoskeletal pain and cancer breakthrough pain) in the United States, Europe and Japan realized 2011 revenues of \$14.5 billion, and is expected to reach approximately \$17.4 billion by 2021. Opioid analgesic use dominates the management of acute pain, representing 39% of the 2011 market, and is projected to grow to 41% of the 2021 market. Post-operative acute pain treatment in the US is projected to grow significantly in the 2011 to 2021 period, from management of 13.3 million procedures in 2011 to 15.6 million procedures in 2021, a 1.6% CAGR. Despite its size, this market remains underserved. Studies report that up to 75% of patients experience inadequate pain relief after surgery. Inadequate pain relief can lead to decreased mobility, which increases the risks of other medical complications, including deep vein thrombosis and partial lung collapse, and can result in extended hospital stays.

The 2012 DR Report supports this finding, identifying that the top attributes for physician selection of a new drug for acute pain in the United States, Europe and Japan are as follows: (1) Superior efficacy in pain (81% of respondents); (2) Superior Safety (39%); (3) Superior tolerability (38%); (4) Improvement in patient quality of life (36%); (5) Superior onset of effect (29%). Additionally, based on an analysis of data published in 2008 from the World Health Organization, we estimate that there are approximately 27 million surgical procedures annually in other moderate-to-high per capita healthcare expenditure nations in which patients experience moderate-to-severe pain.

The 2012 DR Report identifies that surgeons in the United States use on average approximately 1.6 analgesic agents in their acute post-operative pain patients, with approximately 90% of patients receiving an opioid based analgesic agent. In the US, we estimate that approximately one third of all procedures conducted are orthopedic in nature, one third are gastrointestinal, obstetric or gynecologic, and the remaining third are a mix of spinal, cardiothoracic and other procedures. Commissioned market research targeting surgeons and anesthesiologists has identified a consistent positive response to the attributes of Zalviso and indicates an interest in using Zalviso in at least 75% of their eligible patients. Additional market research indicated that physicians expressed interest in using Zalviso for patients who stay in the hospital for less than 24 hours and are not traditionally treated with IV PCA. Regardless of size or affiliation of hospitals, the majority of Pharmacy and Therapeutics, or P&T, committees we surveyed were likely to review and approve Zalviso, subject to demonstration of satisfactory pharmacoeconomic value.

**Table of Contents**

*How Zalviso Addresses the Unmet Medical Need in Moderate-To-Severe Acute Pain Management in a Hospital Setting*

Hospitalized patients in moderate-to-severe acute pain could significantly benefit from the following items:

more rapid onset of analgesia;

fewer medication errors, especially relating to the use of opioids;

fewer side effects, including infection and bleeding risks due to invasive routes of delivery;

enhanced ability for patients to ambulate after surgery and avoid falls; and

patient control over their pain medication which has been shown to increase patient satisfaction.

For example, epidural catheters delivering local anesthetic are invasive and have a significant risk of lower extremity weakness and tethering the patient to a pump attached to an IV pole, creating multiple mobility impediments and fall risks; nerve blocks of the lower extremities (e.g., femoral nerve blocks) are also invasive and create weakness and fall risks; oral multimodal analgesia is not patient-controlled, is nurse-intensive and suffers from slow onset of action. While IV PCA does allow patient control over their pain medication, it suffers from the following:

side effects associated with the most commonly used opioid, morphine, and its active metabolites;

infection risk, analgesic gaps and decreased mobility associated with the invasive nature of IV delivery; and

medication errors, which in some instances may be fatal, due to the complexity of IV PCA pumps, many of which arise from programming errors.

In our clinical studies, Zalviso has demonstrated the following attributes:

a rapid onset of effect in comparison to intravenous delivery of morphine, and an ability to control pain as a monotherapy after moderate to severely painful surgeries such as knee replacement or colectomies;

an ability for young and old patients alike to use Zalviso;

a low rate of severe adverse event experiences;

a rate of adverse events that is similar to a placebo treated patient population, with the exception of opioid induced itching;



## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

a high level of Patient Satisfaction as a result of Zalviso usage under patient control to manage pain after surgery over 48 to 72 hours; and

a high Nurse Ease of Care rating for ease of set-up and use of Zalviso by the health care professional.

According to published literature, the estimated annual error rate is 407 errors per 10,000 people treated with IV PCA in the United States. Published analysis of MEDMARX from 2000 to 2005 reveals that IV PCA errors represent a four-fold higher relative risk of harm compared to all other medication errors. The most recent published analysis of the FDA MAUDE database reports that 5% of IV PCA operator errors reported during a two-year index period, from 2002 to 2003, resulted in patient deaths. Approximately 56,000 adverse events were reported to the FDA between 2005 and 2009, prompting 70 Class II recalls of infusion pump devices that could cause temporary or reversible adverse effects and 14 Class I recalls of infusion pump devices that could cause serious injury or death. These issues with infusion pumps have resulted in the issuance of new draft guidance by the FDA, significantly increasing the data required to be submitted by IV PCA pump manufacturers to address safety problems.

Zalviso has the potential to address many of the key disadvantages of IV PCA, including:

eliminating the risk of IV PCA related infections, reducing analgesic gaps and enhancing mobility; and

eliminating the risk of programming errors.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that Zalviso provides a favorable safety, efficacy and tolerability profile, potentially enabling Zalviso to become a new standard of care for moderate to severe acute pain control via patient controlled analgesia.

### ***Zalviso Description***

The benefits of Zalviso are the result of combining the following three elements:

sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid;

NanoTabs, our proprietary, non-invasive sublingual dosage form; and

our novel, pre-programmed, handheld PCA device that enables simple patient-controlled delivery of NanoTabs in the hospital setting and eliminates the risk of programming errors.

Zalviso allows patients to self-administer sublingual sufentanil NanoTabs as needed to manage their moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting, and provides the record-keeping attributes of a conventional IV PCA pump while avoiding some of the key issues, such as programming errors, associated with conventional IV PCA use.

Zalviso utilizes sufentanil, which has one of the highest therapeutic indices of all commercially available opioids, making it an attractive candidate for the management of post-operative pain. Formulated in our proprietary sublingual NanoTab dosage form, sufentanil provides for relatively high bioavailability, with lower peak drug levels and a longer duration of action compared to IV delivery.

The Zalviso delivery system consists of the following components: a disposable dispenser tip (Figure A); a disposable dispenser cap (Figure B); an adhesive thumb tag (Figure C); a stack of 40 sufentanil 15 mcg NanoTabs (approximately a two-day supply) in a disposable radio frequency identification and bar-coded cartridge (Figure D); a reusable, rechargeable handheld controller (as pictured, nurse-side view) (Figure E); a tether (Figure F); and an authorized access card (Figure G).

This product candidate has not been approved by the FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

Scheduled drugs, when they are under patient control in a hospital setting, must be secured and have adequate dose access control and tracking mechanisms. Our novel handheld PCA device has the following safety features:

an authorized access card, which is a wireless system access key for the healthcare professional;

a wireless, electronic, adhesive thumb tag that acts as a single-patient identification key;

pre-programmed 20-minute lock-out to avoid overdosing;

**Table of Contents**

NanoTab singulation, or dispensing, motion that eliminates runaway motor delivery risk;

a security tether that is designed to prevent theft and misuse; and

fully automated inventory record of NanoTabs usage.

To set up Zalviso, the nurse or healthcare professional turns on the controller and follows the simple step-by-step instructions on the color graphical user interface screen described below:

retrieve the NanoTab cartridge from secure drug storage;

lock the cartridge and dispenser into the controller; and

set up the secure patient access system, which is comprised of a security tether and a wireless, electronic, adhesive thumb tag that acts as a single-patient identification key.

To use Zalviso, the patient would:

confirm that the green indicator light is illuminated, meaning the device is available to dose;

place dispenser tip under tongue and push the large button on the controller, which dispenses a single NanoTab;

remove the device from mouth upon hearing a tone confirming delivery of the NanoTab; and

see the blue indicator light illuminate, indicating no new dose can be dispensed for the next 20 minutes.

***Zalviso Development Status***

Based on the successful results of our Phase 3 clinical program for Zalviso, we submitted an NDA for Zalviso in September 2013 and, in December 2013, the U.S Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, accepted for filing the Zalviso NDA. In addition, FDA has established a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, action date of July 27, 2014 for AcelRx's NDA for Zalviso. Assuming successful approval of our NDA on or around the PDUFA action date, we anticipate the first commercial sale of Zalviso in the United States to be in the first quarter of 2015.

The 505(b)(2) NDA submission for Zalviso is based on a development program that includes data from three Phase 3 clinical trials, including two placebo-controlled efficacy and safety trials and one open-label active comparator trial, in which Zalviso was compared to IV PCA morphine. Zalviso successfully achieved the primary efficacy endpoints for each of these trials.

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal GmbH, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States, Latin America and Asia.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million. We are eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts and net sales target achievements. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent

range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for Zalviso, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory. We will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory and manufacturing and supply of Zalviso to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Zalviso Clinical Program***

#### *Summary*

Our Phase 3 program for Zalviso consisted of three Phase 3 clinical trials. We have reported positive top-line results from each of the three clinical trials. Prior to our Phase 3 program, we completed three successful Phase 2 clinical trials of sufentanil NanoTabs in the post-operative setting. These Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrated analgesic efficacy over a 12-hour study period, a low adverse event profile and excellent device functionality. During our End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, the FDA stated that the demonstration of efficacy versus placebo in two Phase 3 clinical trials with a total safety database of at least 600 patients exposed to the active drug should suffice to support a new drug application, or NDA. We have designed our Phase 3 clinical trials based on the feedback from the FDA.

#### *Phase 3 Clinical Trials for Zalviso*

##### *Active comparator trial (IAP 309)*

In November 2012, we reported top-line data showing that Zalviso had met its primary endpoint of non-inferiority in the Phase 3 open-label active comparator trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso (15 mcg/dose) to IV PCA with morphine (1mg/dose) for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute post-operative pain. Utilizing a randomized, open-label, parallel group design, this trial enrolled 359 adult patients at 26 U.S. sites for the treatment of pain immediately following open-abdominal or major orthopedic surgery (hip and knee replacement). Patients were randomized 1:1 to treatment with Zalviso or IV PCA morphine and were treated for a minimum of 48 hours and up to 72 hours.

Regarding disposition and safety assessments, throughout the course of the trial, 7.3% of patients treated with Zalviso dropped out of the trial prematurely due to lack of efficacy compared to 8.9% of patients treated with IV PCA morphine. Additionally, 7.3% of the patients treated with Zalviso dropped out of the trial due to an adverse event compared to 10.0% of the IV PCA morphine patients. We observed 13 patients who experienced serious adverse events, or SAEs, in the trial, of whom three patients experienced serious adverse events assessed as possibly or probably related to the trial drug, one was related to Zalviso and two were related to IV PCA morphine. Overall the adverse events were similar between the two groups, however, continuous oxygen saturation monitoring demonstrated a lower percentage of patients with desaturations below 95% in the Zalviso group compared to IV PCA morphine ( $p = 0.028$ ).

The primary endpoint for the trial was a comparison of the patient's response using the Patient Global Assessment, or PGA, of method of pain control over the 48-hour trial period between the patients treated with Zalviso and IV PCA morphine. The PGA uses a 4-point scale of poor, fair, good or excellent to rate each method of pain control. The primary endpoint was determined by measuring the proportion of patients who responded good or excellent using the PGA to rate their method of pain control. An overview of the top-line primary endpoint results of this Phase 3 clinical trial demonstrates that:

Zalviso was non-inferior ( $p < 0.001$ ) to IV PCA morphine for the primary endpoint of PGA comparison over the 48-hour study period as determined by the combined percentage of patients with PGA ratings of good or excellent (78.5% vs. 65.6%, respectively). A p-value is a probability with a value ranging from 0 to 1, which indicates the likelihood that a clinical trial is different between treatment and control groups. P-values below 0.05 mean that there is a 95% or greater chance that there is a true difference between the groups, and are typically referred to as statistically significant.

The assessment of non-inferiority was based on a lower limit of 15% for the 95% confidence interval, or CI, around the difference between these percentages. Because the 95% CI was +3.7% to +22.1% for the 48 hour PGA and therefore did not cross the zero difference line, a secondary comparison of the primary endpoint, specifically a statistical analysis of superiority could be performed. In this trial, Zalviso was statistically superior to IV PCA morphine for the PGA endpoint ( $p = 0.007$ ). Statistically superior PGA was also seen at the 24 hour and 72 hour time points.

## Table of Contents

A number of secondary endpoints were also evaluated, including pain intensity difference, or PID, and pain relief at each evaluation time point, comparison of individual PGA ratings, a Healthcare Professional Global Assessment, or HPGA, of method of pain control, dropouts from the trial due to inadequate analgesia and adverse events, and Patient and Nurse Ease of Care Questionnaires using a validated questionnaire methodology specifically to evaluate PCA systems.

Zalviso had a significantly more rapid onset of action based on both PID and pain relief scores from 1 to 4 hours after initiation of dosing compared to IV PCA morphine (PID:  $p \leq 0.001$  for 1 and 2 hours and  $p = 0.002$  at 4 hours; pain relief:  $p = 0.003$  at 1 hour and  $p < 0.001$  at 2 and 4 hours). Zalviso achieved a PGA rating of excellent in 42.9% of treated patients, compared to 30.6% for IV PCA with morphine, with a p-value of 0.016.

The Healthcare Professional Global Assessment, or HPGA, was measured at 24, 48 and 72 hours, and produced similar results to the Patient Global Assessment. HPGA ratings of good or excellent at 48 hours were 81.4% for Zalviso compared to 70.0% for IV PCA morphine. An assessment of non-inferiority was conducted and demonstrated that Zalviso was non-inferior to IV PCA morphine ( $p < 0.001$ ) in the trial. Because the 95% CI was +2.6% to +20.2% for the 48 hour HPGA and therefore didn't cross the zero difference line, a statistical analysis for superiority could be performed, which demonstrated that for this trial, Zalviso was statistically superior to IV PCA morphine for the HPGA endpoint at 48 hours ( $p=0.012$ ). Statistically superior HPGA was also seen at the 24 hour and 72 hour time points.

The Patient Ease of Care Questionnaire, or Patient Questionnaire, asked patients to respond to 21 questions regarding aspects of analgesia and PCA systems using a zero to five rating scale, including statements such as, but not limited to, pain woke me up from my sleep, the device was easy to use, and the device interfered with my ability to get out of bed and walk around. Answers to the Patient Questionnaire were combined for an Overall Patient Ease of Care score. These Patient Questionnaire statements were also grouped into six validated subscales, such as comfort with device, impact on movement, and knowledge and understanding. Patients were also asked in this Patient Questionnaire to rate their Overall Satisfaction with the level of pain control and with the way in which the medication was administered during the trial.

The Nurse Ease of Care Questionnaire, or Nurse Questionnaire, asked nurses to respond to 21 questions regarding aspects of analgesia and PCA systems using a zero to five rating scale, including statements regarding the set-up and management of the systems and management of the patients. Answers to the Nurse Questionnaire were combined for an Overall Nurse Ease of Care score. These Nurse Questionnaire statements were grouped into two validated subscales entitled time-consuming and bothersome. Nurses were also asked in this Nurse Questionnaire to rate their Overall Satisfaction based on the level of pain control and with their overall satisfaction of the system.

An overview of results of the Patient and Nurse Questionnaires results includes:

Patients in the trial reported that they had significantly greater Overall Satisfaction with Zalviso compared to IV PCA morphine (4.15 vs. 3.84, respectively, out of a 0 to 5 scale, with a p-value equal to 0.004).

Patients in the trial reported that they had greater Overall Ease of Care with Zalviso compared to IV PCA morphine (4.45 vs. 4.07, respectively, out of a 0 to 5 scale, with a p-value less than 0.001).

Nurses managing patients in the trial reported they had significantly greater Overall Satisfaction with Zalviso compared to IV PCA morphine (3.92 vs. 3.35, respectively, out of a 0 to 5 scale, with a p-value less than 0.001).

Nurses managing patients in the trial reported they had greater Overall Ease of Care with Zalviso compared to IV PCA morphine (4.27 vs. 3.82, respectively, out of a 0 to 5 scale, with a p-value equal to 0.017).

**Table of Contents**

As noted above, additional subscale analyses were performed related to the Overall Ease of Care with Zalviso as reported by both nurses and patients. The results, as detailed in the tables below, demonstrate that all Patient Ease of Care subscales were significantly higher for Zalviso than for IV PCA morphine in the trial. For the Nurse Ease of Care subscales, nurses rated Zalviso significantly less bothersome than IV PCA morphine and there was a trend towards Zalviso being less time consuming than IV PCA morphine.

*Patient Ease of Care***Subscale**

(0-5 scale)	Zalviso	IV PCA morphine	p Value
Confidence with Device	4.69	4.51	0.015
Comfort with Device	4.47	4.33	0.041
Impact on Movement	4.73	3.88	<0.001
Dosing Confidence	4.74	4.47	0.003
Pain Control	3.58	3.16	0.004
Knowledge and Understanding	4.47	4.05	<0.001

*Nurse Ease of Care***Subscale**

(0-5 scale)	Zalviso	IV PCA morphine	p Value
Time consuming	0.92	1.24	0.076
Bothersome	0.54	1.09	0.006

*Double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP 310)*

In March 2013, we reported top-line data results demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major open abdominal surgery. Adverse events reported in the trial were generally mild or moderate in nature and similar in both placebo and treatment groups. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 trial enrolled 178 adult patients at 13 U.S. sites for the treatment of acute post-operative pain immediately following major abdominal surgery. Patients were treated for post-operative pain for a minimum of 48 hours, and up to 72 hours. Patients were randomized 2:1, with 119 patients randomized to sufentanil treatment and 59 to placebo treatment. Both treatments were delivered by the patient, as needed, using Zalviso with a 20-minute lock-out period. Patients in both groups could receive up to 2 mg morphine intravenously per hour as a rescue medication, the primary purpose of this rescue medication being to provide placebo-treated patients access to pain medication to enable them to stay in the trial as long as possible. Pre-rescue pain scores were imputed to minimize the impact of this rescue opioid on efficacy evaluations.

The primary endpoint evaluated pain intensity over the 48-hour study period compared to baseline, or Summed Pain Intensity Difference (SPID-48), in patients following major open abdominal surgery. Patients receiving sufentanil NanoTabs demonstrated a significantly greater SPID-48 compared to placebo-treated patients during the study period (105.6 and 55.6, respectively; p=0.001).

A number of secondary endpoints were also evaluated, including SPID at 24 hours and 72 hours, PID and pain relief values for each evaluation time point, drop outs from the trial due to inadequate analgesia and adverse events, and Patient Ease of Care Questionnaires using a validated questionnaire methodology specifically to evaluate patient-controlled analgesia systems. A summary of the results for the secondary endpoints is as follows:

24 hours and 72 hours after first dose, SPID was significantly greater in the sufentanil-treated patients than in the placebo-treated patients (p<0.001 and p=0.004, respectively).

PID and pain relief values separated statistically from placebo as early as 45 minutes ( $p=0.027$  for both).



## **Table of Contents**

A summed pain relief measure over the 48-hour study period, commonly referred to as TOTPAR, was significantly greater for sufentanil-treated patients than placebo-treated patients ( $p=0.002$ )

Eighty, or 70.2%, of the sufentanil NanoTab-treated patients completed the 48-hour study period, compared to 30, or 51.7%, of placebo-treated patients. Reasons for drop-out in the sufentanil-treated and placebo-treated groups were adverse events (5.3% and 6.9%, respectively), lack of efficacy (16.7% and 31.0%, respectively) and other (7.9% and 10.3%, respectively).

Only one patient, in the sufentanil group, experienced a serious adverse event, which was determined to be unrelated to the study drug by the investigator.

Patients in the trial who were treated with sufentanil NanoTabs reported an average Overall Ease of Care of 4.39 out of a 0 to 5 scale. In addition, patients in the placebo arm of the trial also reported favorable Overall Ease of Care scores, with an average score of 4.36. These results are comparable to the results from the active comparator trial, which is summarized above.

The chart below illustrates the SPID-48 results from the pivotal Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP 310).

### *Double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP 311)*

In May 2013, we reported top-line data results demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major orthopedic surgery. Adverse events reported in the study were generally mild or moderate in nature and were similar in both placebo and treatment groups for the majority of adverse events. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 study enrolled 426 adult patients at 34 U.S. sites for treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain immediately following major orthopedic surgery. Seven patients did not receive study drug, resulting in 419 patients being included in the intent-to-treat (ITT) population. Patients were treated for a minimum of 48 hours, and up to 72 hours. Patients were randomized 3:1, with 315 patients randomized to sufentanil treatment and 104 to placebo treatment. Both treatments were delivered by the patient, as needed, using the Zalviso NanoTab System with a 20-minute lock-out period. Patients

**Table of Contents**

in both groups could receive up to 2 mg morphine intravenously per hour as a rescue medication, the primary purpose of this rescue medication being to enable placebo-treated patients to stay in the study. Pain scores recorded just prior to the delivery of rescue medication were gathered and imputed forward to minimize the impact of this rescue opioid on efficacy evaluations.

The primary endpoint evaluated pain intensity over the 48-hour study period compared to baseline, or Summed Pain Intensity Difference (SPID-48), in patients following major orthopedic surgery. Patients receiving Zalviso demonstrated a significantly greater SPID-48 compared to placebo-treated patients during the study period (+76.1 and -11.5, respectively;  $p < 0.001$ ). Two hundred fifteen (68.3%) sufentanil-treated patients completed the 48-hour study period, compared to 43 (41.3%) placebo-treated patients. Primary reasons for drop-out in the sufentanil- and placebo-treated groups were adverse events (7.0% and 6.7%, respectively) and lack of efficacy (14.3% and 48.1%, respectively).

Secondary endpoint data included PID and pain relief values for each evaluation time point and demonstrated that PID separated from placebo at 1 hour ( $p = 0.03$ ) and pain relief separated at 45 minutes ( $p < 0.01$ ). SPID at 24 and 72 hours was also assessed and was highly significant as illustrated below.

Group	SPID-24	SPID-48	SPID-72
Sufentanil	33.8	76.1	166.2
Placebo	-8.8	-11.5	-2.6
Statistical Comparison	$p < 0.001$	$p < 0.001$	$p < 0.001$

A secondary endpoint focused on Total Pain Relief measured at 48 hours (TOTPAR-48) was significantly higher in the Zalviso-treated patients than in the placebo-treated patients ( $p < 0.001$ ). In addition, another secondary endpoint, measurement of Patient Global Assessment with Method of Pain Control at 48 hours (PGA-48) was also highly significant in favor of Zalviso-treated patients ( $p < 0.001$ ).

Two patients (one each in the sufentanil group and placebo group) experienced a serious adverse event considered possibly or probably related to the study drug by the investigator.

Combined related adverse events for the two placebo-controlled pivotal studies (IAP 310 and IAP 311) compared to placebo are shown below. Only pruritus (itching) was statistically different for Zalviso compared to placebo ( $p = 0.002$ ).

**Adverse Reactions Occurring in  $\geq 2\%$  in Either Group**

Possibly or Probably Related Adverse Reactions At least 2% in either group	ZALVISO n=429	Placebo n=162
	Two Placebo- Controlled Phase 3 Studies	
Nausea	29.4%	22.2%
Vomiting	8.9%	4.9%
Oxygen Saturation Decreased*	6.1%	2.5%
Pruritus	4.7%	0
Dizziness	4.4%	1.2%
Constipation	3.7%	0.6%
Headache	3.3%	3.7%
Insomnia	3.3%	1.9%
Hypotension	3.0%	1.2%
Confusional state	2.1%	0.6%

\*3 patients (0.7%) in the Zalviso group had treatment-emergent respiratory events that required naloxone reversal.

---

**Table of Contents**

***ARX-04 Sufentanil Single-Dose NanoTab***

This product candidate has not been approved by the FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

***The Market Opportunity for ARX-04***

We believe that ARX-04 could be useful in a variety of medically supervised settings, including for battlefield casualty treatment, by paramedics during patient transport, in the emergency room, or for post-operative patients, following either short-stay or ambulatory surgery, who do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or CDC, there were more than 136 million emergency room visits in 2009, of which it is estimated that more than 45 million were injury-related emergency room visits, and analgesics were provided or prescribed during more than 94 million of these visits. In 2006, an estimated 53.3 million surgical and nonsurgical procedures were performed during 34.7 million ambulatory surgery visits. Of the 34.7 million visits, 19.9 million occurred in hospitals and 14.9 million occurred in freestanding ambulatory surgery centers. After surgery, patients are in a recovery room typically for 1 to 6 hours, and sometimes kept overnight, dependent on the type of surgery they have had. In the recovery room, they are provided with analgesics to control their post-surgery pain.

***How ARX-04 Addresses the Unmet Medical Need for Moderate-to-Severe Acute Pain***

ARX-04 is a non-invasive, fast-onset sufentanil product candidate for treatment of patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain, either on the battlefield or in civilian settings of trauma or injury. On the battlefield, in the emergency room and in ambulatory care environments, patients often do not have immediate IV access available. Intramuscular injections are a current standard of care on the battlefield, but they are invasive, painful and present an increased risk of infection to both patient and healthcare professional. In addition, in cases of severe trauma where the patient is often in hypovolemic shock and muscles are not well perfused, pain medication given by intramuscular injection may not readily reach the bloodstream to provide pain relief, rendering this route of delivery suboptimal. Oral pills and liquids generally have slow and erratic onset of analgesia. Even patients with IV access may have undesirable side effects with the commonly used IV opioids morphine and hydromorphone, such as sedation or oxygen desaturation. Moreover, IV dosing results in high peak plasma levels, thereby limiting the opioid dose and requiring frequent redosing intervals to titrate to satisfactory analgesia. Additional treatment options are needed that can safely and rapidly treat acute trauma pain, in both civilian and military settings.

***ARX-04 Description***

ARX-04 is a non-invasive, fast-onset sufentanil product candidate for treatment of patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain, either on the battlefield or in civilian settings of trauma or injury. ARX-04 features sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid, in our proprietary NanoTab technology that enables rapid sublingual absorption when the NanoTab is placed under the tongue. As a result, sufentanil NanoTabs can provide rapid onset of analgesia and display a consistent pharmacokinetic profile due to a high percentage of drug being absorbed sublingually instead of through the gastrointestinal tract. In addition to battlefield casualty treatment, if successfully further developed and approved for commercialization, we anticipate that ARX-04 could be useful

## **Table of Contents**

in a variety of medically supervised settings, including by paramedics during patient transport, in the emergency room, for non-surgical patients experiencing pain in the hospital, or for post-operative patients, following either short-stay or ambulatory surgery, who do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia.

### ***Sufentanil Single-Dose NanoTab ARX-04 Clinical Program***

#### ***Summary***

In May 2011, we received a \$5.6 million grant from the US Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, to conduct a Phase 2 dose-finding trial, and to prepare to enter Phase 3. In November 2012, we initiated the Phase 2 dose-finding trial and in April 2013, we announced that the trial achieved its primary endpoint. Based on our End of Phase 2 Meeting with the FDA in December 2013, we are developing the Phase 3 clinical program for ARX-04.

As of December 31, 2013, we had recognized the \$5.6 million grant in full.

#### ***Phase 3 Clinical Program for ARX-04***

In December 2013 we completed an End of Phase 2 Meeting with the FDA. Key outcomes from the End of Phase 2 Meeting included:

Agreement on a 500 subject safety database, 100 patients of whom would be studied with multiple doses of ARX-04;

Agreement that the bunionectomy Phase 2 study was a well-controlled study and could be used as a pivotal study;

Agreement that a single additional Phase 3 pivotal efficacy and safety study in a model of visceral pain would be sufficient to support an NDA submission; and

Agreement that the primary endpoint in the remaining Phase 3 study could be the SPID-12, with secondary endpoints following patients out to 48 hours.

Phase 3 protocol development is currently underway, with a goal of initiating the remaining Phase 3 study in the second half of 2014.

#### ***Phase 2 Clinical Trial for ARX-04***

In April 2013, we announced top-line results demonstrating that a placebo-controlled, dose-finding, Phase 2 trial of our investigational single-dose sublingual sufentanil NanoTab for acute pain, ARX-04, successfully met its primary endpoint. Results demonstrated that patients receiving 30 mcg sufentanil NanoTab doses, administered by a healthcare professional, no more frequently than once per hour, had significantly greater pain reduction as measured by Summed Pain Intensity Difference to baseline during the 12-hour study period (SPID-12) than placebo-treated patients (+6.53 for 30 mcg sufentanil-treated patients and -7.12 for placebo-treated patients;  $p=0.003$ ). The 20 mcg sufentanil-treated patients did not achieve SPID-12 scores that differentiated from placebo. Adverse events reported in the study were generally mild-to-moderate in nature, with two serious adverse events of post-surgical infection reported, both of which were determined by the investigator to be unrelated to study drug. This dose-ranging study randomized 101 patients following bunionectomy surgery in a 2:2:1 ratio to 30 mcg sufentanil, 20 mcg sufentanil or placebo treatment arms. The intent-to-treat (ITT) population in this study averaged 42.5 years of age and was evenly balanced for males and females (51%:49%). Ninety-one percent of patients entering the study completed the full 12-hour study period.

A number of secondary endpoints were also achieved, as follows:

For the time-weighted sum of pain relief scores over the 12-hour study period, or TOTPAR12, there was a statistically significant difference in favor of the 30 mcg group over placebo (9.73 vs. 4.37  $p = 0.002$ ). Patients



---

## **Table of Contents**

treated with the 30 mcg dose of sufentanil showed a rapid onset of action with a statistically significant beneficial difference in pain relief ( $p < 0.001$ ) and pain intensity ( $p < 0.01$ ) seen at 30 minutes after dosing compared to placebo. Dosing averaged every 2.4 hours over the duration of the 12-hour study. In addition, patient global assessment of the 30 mcg dose at 12 hours was superior to placebo ( $p = 0.002$ ) with 43.6% vs. 5.0% of the patients responding good or excellent for overall pain control. The 20 mcg dose was not significantly different from placebo for either endpoint.

Two SAEs, both in the 20 mcg-dose group, occurred one week after the study (surgical infections) and were deemed unrelated to study drug. All but two adverse events reported in the study were mild-to-moderate in nature with 58 patients (58%) reporting a total of 135 adverse events. The most frequently reported adverse events for all patients were nausea (30%), vomiting (17%), dizziness (14%) and somnolence (11%). Two patients discontinued treatment, one unrelated to study drug (anxiety/chest pain) and the other probably related to study drug (somnolence/respiratory depression), however both patients recovered without medical intervention.

### **ARX-02 Sufentanil NanoTab BTP Management System**

#### ***The Market Opportunity for ARX-02***

This product candidate has not been approved by the FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

According to the American Cancer Society, there were more than 1.5 million new cancer cases in the United States in 2010. It is estimated that over 625,000 of these cases result in patients who experience breakthrough pain. We estimate the prescription volume for oral transmucosal products for the management of cancer breakthrough pain to be 220,000 prescriptions per year. This suggests that less than 10% of cancer patients with cancer breakthrough pain are treated with approved transmucosal breakthrough pain medications. In addition, many physicians use immediate release oral opioids to treat cancer breakthrough pain. We believe that this market is significantly larger than the transmucosal product market. Market research among physicians managing cancer patients indicates that ARX-02 could capture approximately a quarter of the cancer breakthrough pain prescriptions. In this research, ARX-02 was predicted to take share equally from both the immediate release oral products and the transmucosal products.

#### ***How ARX-02 Addresses the Unmet Medical Need in Cancer Breakthrough Pain***

All products approved for the treatment of cancer breakthrough pain available today are fentanyl-based and have a number of limitations, including:

elimination half-lives of 6 to 14 hours to treat a cancer breakthrough pain event that typically lasts 15 to 60 minutes;

inconsistent  $T_{max}$  that ranges from 20 to 240 minutes, and can result in erratic onset of action and the potential for dose-stacking;

local adverse events, such as dental caries and oral mucosal irritation; and

drug packaging that lacks effective deterrence against abuse and misuse.



---

## **Table of Contents**

We designed ARX-02 to address these problems by:

providing sufentanil, a shorter duration of action opioid with an elimination half-life ranging from 2 to 4 hours, which more closely matches the duration of a cancer breakthrough pain event;

utilizing sufentanil, which provides for a consistent  $T_{max}$  with a narrow range of 30 to 90 minutes, thereby reducing the risk of dose-stacking;

avoiding irritation of the oral mucosa, as demonstrated in our clinical trials; and

packaging technology that enhances patient safety by reducing the possibility of misuse or abuse, while providing healthcare professionals with usage data.

In addition, continual use of any given opioid by a patient creates a risk of tolerance specific to that molecule, reducing the effectiveness of the drug. We believe the availability of ARX-02, as a non-fentanyl based product, will allow physicians to rotate opioids prescribed for cancer breakthrough pain, thereby maintaining the effectiveness of treatment.

### ***ARX-02 Description***

ARX-02 is a product candidate for the treatment of cancer patients who suffer from breakthrough pain. ARX-02 consists of a magazine containing 30 single dose applicators, or SDAs, loaded into a multiple SDA dispenser, or MSD. Each SDA includes a sufentanil NanoTab that a patient can self-administer to his or her sublingual space for oral transmucosal absorption. The MSD:

protects and dispenses SDAs, one at a time;

displays a recent dose indicator that is designed to mitigate overdosing;

has child-resistant, elderly-friendly features; and

provides electronic date and time stamping of each SDA removal event.

The date and time event log is designed to be retrieved from the MSD by a healthcare professional during an office visit to assist the prescriber in understanding the usage profile of the medication, including diversion or abuse. Overall, our goal is to improve the treatment of cancer breakthrough pain while adding a substantially heightened level of detection and deterrence around prescription opioid use, misuse and abuse. While the initial dispenser for outpatient use is designed for dispensing sufentanil NanoTabs for cancer breakthrough pain events, we believe this concept could be adapted into developing dispensers for other scheduled drugs in the future.

### ***Sufentanil NanoTab BTP Management System ARX-02 Clinical Program Overview***

We have completed a successful Phase 2 clinical trial of ARX-02. The primary endpoint in this trial was achieved and demonstrated that the time-weighted summed pain intensity difference over 30 minutes, or SPID-30, for sufentanil NanoTab-treated episodes was greater than placebo-treated episodes ( $p < 0.001$ ). In addition, pain intensity and pain relief were included as secondary endpoints. Lower scores for pain intensity were reported at each evaluation time point for sufentanil-treated episodes compared to placebo-treated episodes ( $p = 0.027$  at 15 minutes and  $p < 0.001$  at all other time points). Time reported time-weighted total pain relief, or TOTPAR, was greater at all time points for sufentanil-treated episodes compared to placebo-treated episodes ( $p = 0.049$  and  $p = 0.009$  for the 10 and 15 minute time points, respectively, and  $p < 0.001$  for the remaining time points). The trial also demonstrated a low adverse event profile.



## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

We held an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA in July 2010. The FDA stated that the demonstration of efficacy versus placebo in a single Phase 3 clinical trial with a total safety database of 300 to 500 patients exposed to active drug, with at least 100 patients treated for a minimum of three months, may support an indication for the treatment of cancer breakthrough pain with underlying chronic pain.

Further development of the ARX-02 program is contingent on identification of corporate partnership resources.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ARX-03 Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab**

***The Market Opportunity for ARX-03***

This product candidate has not been approved by the FDA. We have not generated any revenue from the sale of any of our product candidates.

Each year in the United States, more than 100 million procedures take place in a physician's office that are known to be anxiety-inducing and painful, according to commissioned market research data that was completed in 2010. These include diagnostic procedures such as breast and prostate biopsies, cosmetic procedures such as liposuction and dermal abrasions, interventional radiology procedures, and therapeutic procedures such as vasectomies and endometrial ablation procedures. IV sedative medications are typically not offered to these patients because of the high cost of the specialized personnel and monitoring equipment. Despite the high potential for pain and anxiety, most patients currently undergo these procedures with only a local anesthetic, resulting in unnecessary procedure discomfort. We believe there is significant opportunity for a fast-acting, effective and safe product that can provide mild levels of sedation, anxiety reduction and analgesia for painful procedures conducted in a physician's office without the need for specialized personnel to monitor the patient.

***How ARX-03 Addresses the Unmet Medical Need for Painful Procedures in a Physician's Office***

The Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, or JCAHO, mandates that IV sedation requires specialized monitoring, resuscitative equipment and appropriately trained staff. As a result, many practitioners do not provide any IV sedation to their patients prior to or during painful procedures that take place in a physician's office, and instead rely only on the analgesic benefit of local anesthetics.

The anxiety and pain that an individual experiences during painful procedures in a physician's office without sedation has been studied and reported in peer-reviewed journals. Ninety-six percent of men report moderate pain immediately after prostate biopsy, with only 4% of patients reporting no pain during the biopsy. Similarly, women undergoing breast biopsies have pre-procedural scores averaging 60 to 70 out of 100 for visual analog scale measurements of nervousness, tension and fearfulness. This data highlights the need for a mild sedative with analgesic and anxiety-reducing properties in addition to a local anesthetic for painful procedures in a physician's office.

We believe that ARX-03 can provide physicians with a non-invasive, rapid-acting product for mild sedation, anxiety reduction and pain relief during painful diagnostic and therapeutic procedures in a physician's office. We believe the availability of ARX-03 may increase the number of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures performed in a physician's office, resulting in cost savings because specialized personnel and equipment would not be necessary.

***ARX-03 Description***

ARX-03 Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab (NanoTab) is a single, fixed-dose sublingual product candidate designed to be administered by a healthcare professional prior to a painful procedure in a physician's office. An important advantage of sufentanil and triazolam over other drugs in their classes is their rapid uptake from the sublingual mucosa. Our Phase 2 clinical data showed that administering ARX-03 via sublingual route prior to a procedure results in a rapid onset of mild sedation and reduction in anxiety in 15 to 30 minutes. Sufentanil and triazolam have short half-lives compared to many other agents in the same class of compounds, enabling patients treated

## **Table of Contents**

with ARX-03 to be discharged immediately following completion of the procedure. The sublingual route of administration avoids the high plasma concentrations associated with IV delivery, thereby obviating the need for specialized personnel and extensive monitoring.

### ***Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab ARX-03 Clinical Program Overview***

We have completed a successful Phase 2 clinical trial of ARX-03 demonstrating rapid onset of mild sedation and anxiety reduction, with a low adverse event profile during an abdominal liposuction procedure. In addition, we participated in an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA in May 2010 to discuss the Phase 3 clinical program and requirements for an NDA submission. Based on these discussions, two four-arm factorial Phase 3 clinical trials will be required with a minimum of 700 patients exposed to active drug.

Further development of the ARX-03 program is contingent on identification of corporate partnership resources.

### ***Other Potential Applications for Our NanoTab Technology***

We believe that as a platform technology, the NanoTab, either as a standalone dosage form or in conjunction with various forms of dispensing mechanisms, has the potential to enable other product candidates utilizing a number of additional compounds to be delivered sublingually to the oral mucosa. There are numerous compounds used for the treatment of pain as well as other therapeutic indications which are dosed in microgram quantities and possess characteristics that we believe make them potential candidates for sublingual delivery via the NanoTab.

### ***Our Strategy***

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize a portfolio of sufentanil NanoTab-based products and other products in hospital markets in the United States. We have designed and are developing product candidates that meet clearly defined unmet medical needs, have clearly defined clinical development programs, target large commercial market opportunities and require modestly-sized commercial organizations in the United States. We selectively utilize third party contractors in order to maximize the capital efficiency of our development and commercialization efforts. We plan to enter into partnerships to market our product candidates outside the United States. In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States. We continue to seek partnerships to market Zalviso in markets outside of the Grünenthal territory and the United States.

### **Zalviso**

Zalviso is our lead product candidate and we are seeking FDA approval for the use of Zalviso to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting. Based on the successful results of our Phase 3 clinical program for Zalviso, we submitted a New Drug Application, or NDA, for Zalviso in September 2013 and, in December 2013, the U.S Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, accepted for filing the Zalviso NDA. In addition, The FDA has established a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, action date of July 27, 2014 for AcelRx's NDA for Zalviso. Assuming successful approval of our NDA on or around the PDUFA action date, we anticipate realization of the first commercial sale of Zalviso in the United States in the first quarter of 2015.

The 505(b)(2) NDA submission for Zalviso is based on a development program that includes data from three Phase 3 clinical trials, including two placebo-controlled efficacy and safety trials and one open-label active comparator trial, in which Zalviso was compared to IV PCA morphine. Zalviso successfully achieved the primary efficacy endpoints for each of these trials.

## **Table of Contents**

Our specific strategy with respect to Zalviso is to:

seek regulatory approval in the United States;

strengthen our commercial relationships for the manufacturing of the components and assembly of the Zalviso system;

build a targeted hospital-directed sales force in the United States; and

collaborate with Grünenthal to seek regulatory approval for Zalviso in their licensed territories.

seek commercial partnerships for Zalviso in other unlicensed countries outside of the United States.

Development of ARX-04 includes completion of a Phase 3 clinical trial program currently being finalized based on discussions with the FDA. We anticipate initiating this Phase 3 program in late 2014. Further development of ARX-02 and ARX-03 will likely depend on the identification of a partner to support these efforts.

## **Sales and Marketing**

We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell our product candidates alone or with partners, while out-licensing commercialization rights outside of the United States. In executing our strategy, our goal is to have significant control over the development process and commercial execution for our product candidates, while retaining meaningful economics.

We plan to progressively build commercial capability to support introduction of Zalviso to the United States market as we move toward potential NDA approval. We foresee two stages of commercial execution to support successful introduction of Zalviso in the United States:

In parallel with the FDA's review of the NDA for Zalviso, we plan to:

highlight the clinical and health economic data identifying the limitations of IV PCA in use today;

increase awareness of the clinical profile of Zalviso through publication of our clinical data;

create and deploy a focused scientific support team to gather a detailed understanding of individual hospital needs in order to be prepared to present Zalviso effectively at the time of commercial launch;

establish advisory boards with anesthesiologists, surgeons, nurses and P&T committees to provide us with input on appropriate commercial positioning for Zalviso for each of these key audiences;

build a marketing organization that can define appropriate segmentation and positioning strategies and tactics for Zalviso; and

design a post-approval clinical development program.

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

Assuming FDA approval, we plan to:

establish Zalviso on hospital formularies through deployment of an experienced team to explain the clinical and economic benefits of Zalviso in comparison to IV PCA;

create and progressively deploy a high-quality, customer focused and experienced sales organization dedicated to bringing innovative, highly-valued healthcare solutions to patients, payors and healthcare providers, including progressively building a targeted hospital-directed sales force of approximately 60 people in the United States;

conduct a post-approval clinical program for Zalviso;

establish Zalviso as the product of choice for traditional post-operative PCA; and

expand the market through deployment of Zalviso for 24 hour stay patients, and other in-hospital acute pain conditions.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Collaborative Arrangements**

#### **Grünenthal Collaboration**

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal for Zalviso covering the countries of the European Union, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia, or the Territory, for human use in pain treatment within or dispensed by hospitals hospices, nursing homes and other medically-supervised settings, or the Field. The collaboration included a Collaboration and License Agreement, or License Agreement and a Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, or Supply Agreement.

*License Agreement.* Under the terms of the License Agreement, Grünenthal has the exclusive right to commercialize the Zalviso in the Field in the Territory. The Company retains control of clinical development, while Grünenthal will be responsible for certain development activities pursuant to a development plan to be agreed between the parties. Grünenthal is exclusively responsible for marketing approval applications and other regulatory filings relating to the sufentanil drug cartridge for Zalviso in the Field in the Territory, while the Company is responsible for the CE Mark and other regulatory filings relating to device portions of Zalviso.

Grünenthal will have a right of first negotiation with respect to proposed exploitation in the Territory of Zalviso outside of the Field or the proposed exploitation in the Territory of another pharmaceutical product delivered with a PCA device for transmucosal application. Either party has the right to remove Australia from the Territory for purposes of the collaboration if Grünenthal's marketing approval or commercialization activities do not meet specified timelines set forth in the GRT License Agreement.

We received an upfront cash payment of \$30 million, and are eligible to receive up to \$220 million in additional payments contingent upon research, development, regulatory and manufacturing efforts and specified net sales target milestones. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty and supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range on net sales of Zalviso in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the License Agreement continues in effect until the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments, which supply and trademark fee continues for so long as the Company continues to supply Zalviso to Grünenthal. The License Agreement is subject to earlier termination in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party, upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party, or by Grünenthal for convenience.

*Manufacturing Agreement.* Under the terms of the Manufacturing Agreement, we will manufacture and supply Zalviso for use in the Field for the Territory exclusively for Grünenthal. Grünenthal shall purchase from AcelRx, during the first five years after the effective date of the Manufacturing Agreement, 100% and thereafter 80% of Grünenthal's and its sublicensees' and distributors' requirements of Zalviso for use in the Field for the Territory. Zalviso will be supplied at our fully burdened manufacturing cost (as defined in the Manufacturing Agreement). The Manufacturing Agreement requires us to use commercially reasonable efforts to enter stand-by contracts with third parties providing significant supply and manufacturing services and under certain specified conditions permits Grünenthal to use a third party back-up manufacturer to manufacture Zalviso for Grünenthal's commercial sale in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the Manufacturing Agreement continues in effect until the later of the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments or the end of any transition period for manufacturing obligations due to the expiration or termination of the License Agreement. The Manufacturing Agreement is subject to earlier termination in connection with certain termination events in the License Agreement, in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We seek patent protection in the United States and internationally for our product candidates. Our policy is to pursue, maintain and defend patent rights developed internally and to protect the technology, inventions and

## Table of Contents

improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business. We cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any of our existing patents or any patents granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our technology. We also rely on trade secrets to protect our product candidates. Our commercial success also depends in part on our non-infringement of the patents or proprietary rights of third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our intellectual property, please see **Risk Factors** **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property** appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to:

obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for our product candidates;

defend our patents;

preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets; and

operate our business without infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties.

We have established and continue to build proprietary positions for our product candidates and related technology in the United States and abroad.

As of January 31, 2014, we are the owner of record of 10 issued U.S. patents, which provide coverage over NanoTabs, the device components of Zalviso and of ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04 NanoTab SDA dosing devices. These patents provide coverage through at least 2027. We also hold three issued European patents and a number of other international patents which provide coverage through at least 2027. We are also pursuing a number of U.S. and foreign national patent applications. The patent applications that we have filed and have not yet been granted may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or in foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the patents.

We continue to seek and expand our patent protection for both compositions of matter and delivery devices, as well as methods of treatment related to our product candidates. In particular, we are pursuing additional patent protection for our ARX-01, ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04 NanoTabs and formulations, our Zalviso device, the combination of drugs and our Zalviso device, our ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04 SDA, as well as to methods of treatment using such drug and device compositions.

We have filed for additional patent coverage in the United States, Europe as well as many other foreign jurisdictions including, Japan, China, India, Canada and Korea. If issued, and if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity or other governmental fees are paid, we expect that these patents will expire between 2027 and 2030, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions in the United States. We note that the patent laws of foreign countries differ from those in United States, and the degree of protection afforded by foreign patents may be different from the protection offered by U.S. patents.

Further, we seek trademark protection in the United States and internationally where available and when appropriate. We have registered our ACELRX mark in Class 5, Pharmaceutical preparations for treating pain; pharmaceutical preparations for treating anxiety, and Class 10, Drug delivery systems; medical device, namely, a mechanical and electronic device used to administer medications, perform timed medication delivery, and to provide secure access to and delivery of medications, in the United States.

Our ACELRX mark is also registered in the European Community, Canada, and India. We have also registered our NANOTAB mark in the United States, Hong Kong, and Singapore and our ACCELERATE. INNOVATE. ALLEVIATE. tagline in the United States.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Competition**

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Our potential competitors include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies, and medical technology companies. We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of our product candidates are the safety, efficacy and tolerability profile, the patient and healthcare professional satisfaction with using our product candidates in relation to available alternatives and the reliability, convenience of dosing, price and reimbursement of our product candidates.

Many of our potential competitors, including many of the organizations named below, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products and the commercialization of those products. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than we may be in obtaining FDA approval for drugs and achieving widespread market acceptance. Our competitors' drugs may be more effective, or may be more effectively marketed and sold, than any drug we may commercialize, which may render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover our losses. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new drugs enter the market and advanced technologies become available.

#### ***Potential Competition for Zalviso***

We are developing Zalviso for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in adult patients during hospitalization. We believe that Zalviso would compete with a number of opioid-based and non-opioid based treatment options that are currently available, as well as some products that are in development. These products can be grouped into three classes: PCA-based systems, most commonly using an opioid as the pain control agent; non-PCA-based systems that require nurse delivery of oral or parenteral opioids; and other non-opioid based treatment modalities. Due to the difficulty of managing moderate-to-severe pain, healthcare professionals will often use a combination of PCA opioids, parenteral or oral opioids and non-opioid based treatments to manage pain.

The primary competition for Zalviso is the IV PCA pump, which is widely used in the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting. Leading manufacturers of IV PCA pumps include Hospira Inc., CareFusion Corporation, Baxter International Inc., Curlin Medical, Inc. and Smiths Medical. The most common opioids used to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain are morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl, all of which are available as generics both from generic product manufacturers as well as from compounding pharmacies. In addition, branded manufacturers (e.g., Hospira) sell pre-filled glass syringes of morphine to fit their IV PCA pump systems.

Also available on the market is the Avancen Medication on Demand, or MOD, Oral PCA Device developed by Avancen MOD Corporation. Oral opioids and other agents can be used in this system. In addition, oral and parenteral opioids administered by the nurse are used to manage moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital, available both as branded and generic products. These oral opioids, as well as IV PCA opioids, are often used as part of a multi-modal analgesia approach, which might include, in addition to the opioid, NSAIDs, acetaminophen, gabapentanoids and other pain management modalities, as well as local blocks to provide temporary blockage of the pain signal, either as a wound infiltration agent or as a nerve block.

Additional potential competitors for Zalviso include products in development, including the fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system, IONSYS, originally developed by ALZA Corporation and Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., both Johnson & Johnson subsidiaries, and now under development by The Medicines Company. Also in development is MoxDuo, an orally administered, fixed ratio combination of morphine and oxycodone being developed by QRx Pharma, an Australian company. This drug is also in development as an IV product. Cara Therapeutics is developing a kappa opioid agonist potentially as an IV agent for the management of post-operative moderate-to-severe pain. Recro Pharma is developing an intranasal form of dexmedetomidine as a potential agent for the management of post-operative pain.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Potential Competition for ARX-04***

Competitors for ARX-04 within the military environment include intramuscular morphine injections which are marketed by a variety of generic manufacturers. Within the civilian environment, there are a wide variety of approved injectable and oral opioid products to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain, including IV opioids such as morphine, fentanyl, hydromorphone and meperidine or oral opioids such as oxycodone and hydrocodone.

### ***Potential Competition for ARX-02***

We are developing ARX-02, the Sufentanil NanoTab BTP Management System, for the treatment of breakthrough pain in opioid tolerant patients, with an initial indication in cancer patients. The market for opioids for treatment of cancer breakthrough pain is large and competitive; however, currently there are no sufentanil products approved by the FDA for this indication. Our potential competitors for ARX-02 include products approved in the United States for cancer breakthrough pain, including: ACTIQ and FENTORA, currently manufactured by Teva Pharmaceuticals; Onsolis, currently manufactured by BioDelivery Sciences International, Inc.; Abstral, currently manufactured by ProStrakan Group plc; Lazanda, currently manufactured by Archimedes Pharma Limited; Subsys, currently manufactured by Insys Therapeutics, Inc., as well as products approved in Europe, including Instanyl, currently manufactured by Nycomed International Management GmbH. The active ingredient in all approved products for cancer breakthrough pain is fentanyl. Additional potential competitors for ARX-02 include products in late stage development for cancer breakthrough pain, such as: Fentanyl TAIFUN, currently manufactured by Akela Pharma, Inc.

### ***Potential Competition for ARX-03***

We are developing ARX-03, the Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab, for use in diagnostic or therapeutic painful procedures of short duration in a physician's office. For these procedures, many practitioners rely primarily on local anesthetics injected to the procedural area to reduce the pain of the procedure, and do not use IV sedatives to manage the anxiety of patients because of the cost of having additional trained staff to monitor the patients. Currently, we are not aware of any products on the market which combine an opioid with a benzodiazepine in a single dosage form to manage the anxiety and pain of procedures in a physician's office. We are not aware of any approved or development stage non-IV sedative/analgesic products that would present competition to ARX-03. In the future, there may be products developed or approved for this market which could directly compete with ARX-03.

## **Pharmaceutical Manufacturing and Supply**

We currently rely on contract manufacturers to produce sufentanil and sufentanil/triazolam NanoTabs for our clinical trials under current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, with oversight by our internal managers. Equipment specific to the pharmaceutical manufacturing process was purchased and customized by us and is currently owned by us. We plan to continue to rely on contract manufacturers and, potentially, collaboration partners to manufacture commercial quantities of our product candidates if and when approved for marketing by the FDA. We currently rely on a single manufacturer for the preclinical and clinical supplies of our drug product for each of our product candidates and do not currently have agreements in place for redundant supply or a second source for any of our product candidates. We have identified other manufacturers that could satisfy our commercial supply and packaging requirements and we continue to evaluate those manufacturers.

In January 2013, we entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, with Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc, or Patheon, relating to the manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs for use with Zalviso. Under the terms of the Services Agreement, Patheon has agreed to manufacture, supply, and provide certain validation and stability services with respect to Zalviso for sale in the United States, Canada, Mexico and other countries, subject to agreement by the parties to any additional fees for such other countries. The term of the Services Agreement extends until December 31, 2017, or the Initial Term, and will automatically renew thereafter for periods of two years, unless terminated by either party upon eighteen months' prior written notice; provided, however, that the Services Agreement may not be terminated without cause prior to the end of the Initial Term.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, we entered into a related Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement, related to clinical and commercial production of our product candidates. Under the terms of the Capital Agreement, we have made, and plan to make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility.

### **Device Manufacturing and Supply**

The device components of Zalviso are manufactured by contract manufacturers, component fabricators and secondary service providers. Suppliers of components, subassemblies and other materials are located in Korea, Japan, Germany, China, Taiwan, Canada and the United States. All contract manufacturers and component suppliers have been selected for their specific competencies in the manufacturing processes and materials that make up Zalviso. FDA regulations require that materials be produced under cGMPs or Quality System Regulation, or QSR. We outsource injection molding of all the plastic parts for the cartridge and device and product sub-assemblies; NanoTab cartridge filling and packaging; and assembly, packaging and labeling of the dispenser and controller.

ARX-02 is manufactured by contract manufacturers, component fabricators and secondary service providers. Suppliers of components, subassemblies and other materials are located in Korea, Japan, China, Taiwan, Canada and the United States. All contract manufacturers and component suppliers have been selected for their specific competencies in the manufacturing processes and materials that make up ARX-02. FDA regulations require that materials be produced under cGMPs or QSR, as required for the respective unit operation within the manufacturing process. We outsource injection molding of all the plastic parts for the SDA and MSD and product sub-assemblies; and filling, packaging and labeling of SDAs.

ARX-03 and ARX-04 both utilize SDAs in the delivery of the NanoTab. FDA regulations require that materials be produced under cGMPs or QSR, as required for the respective unit operation within the manufacturing process. We outsource injection molding of all the plastic parts for the SDA, and product sub-assemblies; and filling, packaging and labeling of SDAs.

### **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, marketing, export and import of products such as those we are developing. Our product candidates must be approved by the FDA through the NDA process before they may legally be marketed in the United States.

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and complying with applicable laws and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply at any time during the product development and approval process, or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. The process required by the FDA before a drug product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

completion of non-clinical laboratory tests, animal trials and formulation studies according to Good Laboratory Practices regulations;

submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;

performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials according to Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, to establish the clinical safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for its intended use;

## Table of Contents

submission to the FDA of an NDA for a new drug product;

satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the drug product and the drug substance(s) are produced to assess compliance with cGMP;

payment of user and facility fees; and

FDA review and approval of the NDA.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

*Phase 1.* The product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.

*Phase 2.* Involves trials in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted conditions and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage and schedule.

*Phase 3.* Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical safety and efficacy in an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product labeling.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an institutional review board, or IRB, can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug or biological product has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal trials and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the product and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP and QSR for medical devices requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

Our product candidates, Zalviso, ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04, are regulated under IND applications for clinical development and in the case of Zalviso, all device related information is filed under the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls Section, or CMC, of an IND.

The results of product development, preclinical trials and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on our drug products, proposed labeling and other relevant information, will be submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA for a new drug product, requesting approval to market the product in the United States. The submission of an NDA is subject to the payment of a substantial user fee; a waiver of such fee may be obtained under certain limited circumstances. During its review of an NDA, FDA may inspect our manufacturers for GMP and QSR compliance, and our pivotal clinical trial sites for GCP compliance.

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric

## **Table of Contents**

subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers.

The approval process is lengthy and difficult and the FDA may refuse to approve an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied or may require additional clinical data or other data and information. Even if such data and information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. The FDA issues a Complete Response Letter at the conclusion of its review if the NDA is not yet deemed ready for approval.

If one or more of our product candidates receive regulatory approval, the approval may be limited to specific conditions and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Our product candidates, if approved, will also require Risk Evaluations and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS, that can include a medication guide, patient package insert, a communication plan, elements to assure safe use and implementation system, and must include a timetable for assessment of the REMS. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized. In addition, the FDA may require post-approval testing which involves clinical trials designed to further assess a drug product's safety and effectiveness after the NDA.

## **Post-Approval Requirements**

Any drug products for which we receive FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated clinical safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements. Phase 4 clinical trials are conducted after approval to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication or when otherwise requested by the FDA in the form of postmarketing requirements or commitments. Failure to promptly conduct any required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of NDA approval. The FDA strictly regulates labeling, advertising, promotion and other types of information on products that are placed on the market. Drug products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, manufacturers of drug products must continue to comply with cGMP requirements, which are extensive and require considerable time, resources and ongoing investment to ensure compliance. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

Drug product manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacturing and distribution of approved drug products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. The cGMP requirements apply to all stages of the manufacturing process, including the production, processing, packaging, labeling, storage and shipment of the drug product. Manufacturers must establish validated systems to ensure that products meet specifications and regulatory standards, and test each product batch or lot prior to its release. In the case of Zalviso, the device component must comply with 21 CFR 820.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our products. Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution or may require substantial resources to correct.

The FDA may withdraw a product approval if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a

## **Table of Contents**

product may result in restrictions on the product or even complete withdrawal of the product from the market. Further, the failure to maintain compliance with regulatory requirements may result in administrative or judicial actions, such as fines, warning letters, holds on clinical trials, product recalls or seizures, product detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products, refusal to approve pending applications or supplements, restrictions on marketing or manufacturing, injunctions or civil or criminal penalties.

### **Foreign Regulation**

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products to the extent we choose to sell any products outside of the United States. In October 2012, we received notice from the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, that Zalviso was eligible for centralized marketing authorization application in the European Union. This regulatory procedure, reserved for novel products, biotechnology products and new chemical entities, allows for commercialization across 31 European Union and EFTA countries based on approval by EMA. In addition, conformance to the European Medical Device Directive could require CE marking on Zalviso device to enable commercialization in the European Union. Outside of Europe, the requirements and approval process vary from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

### **Controlled Substances Regulations**

Sufentanil, a Schedule II controlled substance, is the active pharmaceutical ingredient in Zalviso, ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04. Triazolam, a Schedule IV controlled substance, is also an active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARX-03. Controlled substances are governed by the Drug Enforcement Administration, or DEA, of the U.S. Department of Justice. The handling of controlled substances and/or drug product by us, our contract manufacturers, analytical laboratories, packagers and distributors, are regulated by the Controlled Substances Act and Title 21 CFR, Part 1300-1399.

The recently enacted federal Drug Supply Chain Security Act, imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products, among others, related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new federal legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding the drug product to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding the drug product. Further, under this new legislation, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

Unforeseen delays to the drug substance and drug product manufacture and supply chain may occur due to delays, errors or other unforeseen problems with the permitting and quota process. Also, any one of our suppliers, contract manufacturers, laboratories, packagers and/or distributors could be the subject of DEA violations and enforcement could lead to delays or even loss of DEA license by the contractors.

### **Federal and State Fraud and Abuse and Data Privacy and Security and Transparency Laws and Regulations**

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state healthcare laws restrict certain business practices in the pharmaceutical industry. These laws include, but are not limited to, anti-kickback, false claims, data privacy and security, and transparency statutes and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce, or in return for, purchasing, leasing,

## Table of Contents

ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any good, facility, item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including for example, gifts, discounts, the furnishing of supplies or equipment, credit arrangements, payments of cash, waivers of payment, ownership interests and providing anything at less than its fair market value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for a statutory exception or safe harbor protection. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. A claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act (discussed below).

The federal false claims laws prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for, among other things, allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus non-reimbursable, uses. Further, civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates independent contractors or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the PPACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which federal healthcare program payment is available to report information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

Also, many states have similar healthcare statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payer. FDA and some states require the posting of information relating to clinical studies. In addition, California requires pharmaceutical companies to implement a comprehensive compliance program that includes a limit on expenditures for, or payments to, individual medical or health professionals. If our operations are found to be in

## **Table of Contents**

violation of any of the health regulatory laws described above or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including potentially significant criminal, civil and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion of products from reimbursement under government programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any of our products will be sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

### **Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement**

In both domestic and foreign markets, our sales of any approved products will depend in part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payers. Third-party payers include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Sales of our products will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our products will be paid by third-party payers. These third-party payers are increasingly focused on containing healthcare costs by challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare product candidates. Third-party payers may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or other alternative is available. Because each third-party payer individually approves coverage and reimbursement levels, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement is a time-consuming, costly and sometimes unpredictable process. We may be required to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of any product to each third-party payer separately with no assurance that approval would be obtained, and we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. This process could delay the market acceptance of any product and could have a negative effect on our future revenues and operating results. We cannot be certain that our products and our product candidates will be considered cost-effective. Because coverage and reimbursement determinations are made on a payer-by-payer basis, obtaining acceptable coverage and reimbursement from one payer does not guarantee that we will obtain similar acceptable coverage or reimbursement from another payer. If we are unable to obtain coverage of, and adequate reimbursement and payment levels for, our product candidates from third-party payers, physicians may limit how much or under what circumstances they will prescribe or administer them. This in turn could affect our ability to successfully commercialize our products and impact our profitability, results of operations, financial condition and future success.

In addition, in many foreign countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to government control. In some non-U.S. jurisdictions, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the EU provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. We may face competition for our product candidates from lower-priced products in foreign countries that have placed price controls on pharmaceutical products. In addition, there may be importation of foreign products that compete with our own products, which could negatively impact our profitability.

### **Healthcare Reform**

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations as we begin to commercialize our products. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives



## **Table of Contents**

at the United States federal and state level that seek to reduce healthcare costs. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for our products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain from non-governmental payers. Moreover, private payers often follow federal healthcare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates.

Furthermore, political, economic and regulatory influences are subjecting the healthcare industry in the United States to fundamental change. Initiatives to reduce the federal deficit and to reform healthcare delivery are increasing cost-containment efforts. We anticipate that Congress, state legislatures and the private sector will continue to review and assess alternative benefits, controls on healthcare spending through limitations on the growth of private health insurance premiums and Medicare and Medicaid spending, the creation of large insurance purchasing groups, price controls on pharmaceuticals and other fundamental changes to the healthcare delivery system. Any proposed or actual changes could limit or eliminate our spending on development projects and affect our ultimate profitability. In March 2010, PPACA was signed into law. PPACA has the potential to substantially change the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, PPACA established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents. In the future, there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. healthcare system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge for our products, or the amounts of reimbursement available for our products. If future legislation were to impose direct governmental price controls and access restrictions, it could have a significant adverse impact on our business. Managed care organizations, as well as Medicaid and other government agencies, continue to seek price discounts. Some states have implemented, and other states are considering, price controls or patient access constraints under the Medicaid program, and some states are considering price-control regimes that would apply to broader segments of their populations that are not Medicaid-eligible. Due to the volatility in the current economic and market dynamics, we are unable to predict the impact of any unforeseen or unknown legislative, regulatory, payer or policy actions, which may include cost containment and healthcare reform measures. Such policy actions could have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

## **Research and Development**

Conducting research and development is central to our business model. We have invested and expect to continue to invest significant time and capital in our research and development operations. Our research and development expenses were \$26.3 million, \$24.9 million and \$13.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. We plan to incur significant expenditures for the foreseeable future as we seek to continue commercial preparations for Zalviso and development of ARX-04, and subsequently advance the development of ARX-02 and ARX-03 contingent upon additional funding or identification of corporate partnership resources.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2013, we employed 27 full-time employees, all of whom are located at our headquarters in Redwood City, California. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

## **Corporate Information**

We were originally incorporated as SuRx, Inc. in Delaware on July 13, 2005. We subsequently changed our name to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. on August 13, 2006. We file electronically with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. We make available on our website at [www.accelrx.com](http://www.accelrx.com), free of charge, copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after filing these reports with, or furnishing them to, the SEC.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*This Form 10-K contains forward-looking information based on our current expectations. Because our actual results may differ materially from any forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of us, this section includes a discussion of important factors that could affect our actual future results, including, but not limited to, our revenues, expenses, net loss and loss per share. We believe the risks described below are the risks that are material to us as of the date of this Form 10-K. If any of the following risks comes to fruition, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected.*

#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Need for Additional Capital**

*We have incurred significant losses since our inception, anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses in 2014 and may continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.*

Since our inception in 2005, we have focused primarily on developing our lead product candidate, Zalviso<sup>TM</sup>. We have three additional product candidates, the Sufentanil NanoTab BTP Management System, or ARX-02, the Sufentanil/Triazolam NanoTab, or ARX-03, and Sufentanil Single-Dose Acute Pain NanoTab, or ARX-04. We have incurred significant net losses in each year since our inception in July 2005, and as of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$145.5 million.

We have devoted most of our financial resources to research and development, including our non-clinical development activities and clinical trials. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities and debt. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future expenditures and our ability to generate revenues. We expect to continue to incur substantial expenses as we prepare for the potential commercialization of Zalviso and continue our research and development activities for our product candidates. To date, none of our product candidates have been commercialized, and if our product candidates are not successfully developed or commercialized, or if revenues are insufficient following marketing approval, we will not achieve profitability and our business may fail. Our success is also dependent on obtaining regulatory approval to market our product candidates outside of the United States through current and future collaborations which may not materialize or prove to be successful.

*We have never generated product revenue and may never be profitable.*

Our ability to generate revenue from commercial sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with collaborators, to successfully complete the development of, obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for, and commercialize our product candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenues from sales of Zalviso in the United States until 2015, if ever. While we have a collaboration with Grünenthal for potential commercialization of Zalviso in Europe and Australia, we may never achieve the development milestones associated with the collaboration, and Grünenthal may never achieve regulatory approval or recognize commercial sales of Zalviso, for which we would receive sales milestone payments and product royalties. In addition, we do not anticipate generating revenues from our other product candidates for the foreseeable future, if ever. Our ability to generate future revenues from product sales depends heavily on our success in:

obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval for Zalviso;

launching and commercializing Zalviso, including building or contracting out, a hospital-directed sales force in the U.S. and collaborating with third parties internationally, including Grünenthal, which may require additional funding; and

completing the clinical development of, obtaining regulatory approval for, and launching and commercializing ARX-04, ARX-02 and ARX-03, which may require additional funding or corporate partnership resources.

---

**Table of Contents**

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development and regulatory environment, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are delayed in obtaining approval of, or launching, Zalviso, or are required by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, to perform trials in addition to those that we have completed.

Even if one or more of our product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of our products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

***We have a limited operating history that may make it difficult to predict our future performance or evaluate our business and prospects.***

We were incorporated in 2005. Since inception, our operations have been primarily limited to organizing and staffing our company, developing our technology and undertaking preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates. We have not yet obtained regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability or evaluation of our business and prospects may not be accurate.

***We may require additional capital and may be unable to raise capital, which would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs and could cause us to cease operations.***

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. We expect to incur significant expenditures in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly preparation for the potential commercialization of Zalviso and future advancement of our other product candidates.

Future events and circumstances, including those beyond our control may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, if we are not able to launch Zalviso for sale in the United States in the first quarter of 2015, due to a delay in approval of Zalviso by the FDA, technical difficulties in our commercialization efforts or otherwise, or revenues or expenses associated with the commercialization of Zalviso are not as estimated, we will likely need to seek additional capital to continue operations. Such capital demands could be substantial. In addition, if we do not receive FDA approval to market Zalviso, we cannot draw the third tranche of \$15 million associated with our credit facility with Hercules.

To raise capital, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities, obtain a credit facility or enter into product development, license or distribution agreements with third parties or divest one or more of our product candidates. Such arrangements may not be available on favorable terms, if at all. Furthermore, any product development, licensing, distribution or sale agreements that we enter into may require us to relinquish valuable rights. We may not be able to obtain sufficient additional funding or enter into a strategic transaction in a timely manner. If adequate funds are not available, we would be required to reduce our workforce, delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of our research and development programs in advance of the date on which we exhaust our cash resources to ensure that we have sufficient capital to meet our obligations and continue on a path designed to preserve stockholder value.

Securing additional financing may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to:

significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates;

seek additional corporate partners for Zalviso on terms that might be less favorable than might otherwise be available; or

## **Table of Contents**

relinquish or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves.

***We may sell additional equity or debt securities to fund our operations, which may result in dilution to our stockholders and impose restrictions on our business.***

In order to raise additional funds to support our operations, we may sell additional equity or debt securities, including under our Sales Agreement with MLV, which would result in dilution to our stockholders or impose restrictive covenants that may adversely impact our business. The sale of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in the issuance of additional shares of our capital stock and dilution to all of our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we are unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected and we may not be able to meet our debt service obligations.

***We might be unable to service our existing debt due to a lack of cash flow and might be subject to default.***

In December 2013, we entered into an amended and restated credit facility with Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. that extends our current relationship with Hercules, which was established in June 2011. The new Hercules credit facility provides for up to \$40 million of new loans. AcclRx drew the first tranche of \$15 million at the closing of the new credit facility. The second tranche of up to \$10 million can be drawn, at AcclRx's option, at any time prior to June 30, 2014. The third tranche of up to \$15 million is conditioned upon the approval of Zalviso by the FDA, and if approved, can be drawn at AcclRx's option, at any time between December 15, 2014 and March 15, 2015. The scheduled maturity date is October 1, 2017 (which would be extended until January 1, 2018 if the Company obtains FDA approval of Zalviso on or prior to April 1, 2015).

We granted Hercules a first priority security interest in substantially all of our assets, with the exception of our intellectual property, where the security interest is limited to proceeds of intellectual property if it is licensed or sold.

If we do not make the required payments when due, either at maturity, or at applicable installment payment dates, or if we breach the agreement or become insolvent, Hercules could elect to declare all amounts outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and penalty, to be immediately due and payable. Additional capital may not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. Even if we were able to repay the full amount in cash, any such repayment could leave us with little or no working capital for our business. If we are unable to repay those amounts, Hercules will have a first claim on our assets pledged under the loan agreement. If Hercules should attempt to foreclose on the collateral, it is unlikely that there would be any assets remaining after repayment in full of such secured indebtedness. Any default under the loan agreement and resulting foreclosure would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and our ability to continue our operations.

### **Risks Related to Clinical Development and Regulatory Approval**

***We depend substantially on the success of Zalviso, which may not receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.***

We have not marketed, distributed or sold any products. The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to develop and commercialize Zalviso for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in patients in the hospital setting. Our Phase 3 program consisted of three Phase 3 clinical trials. We have reported positive top-line data from each of these trials and submitted an NDA for Zalviso to the FDA on September 27, 2013,

## **Table of Contents**

which the FDA then filed in December 2013. There is no guarantee that the NDA will be successfully approved by the FDA. For example, the FDA could require us to complete further studies, which could delay or preclude any approval of the NDA and would require us to obtain significant additional funding.

Our proposed tradename of Zalviso has been approved by the FDA, which must approve all drug tradenames to avoid medication errors and misbranding. Any brand recognition or goodwill that we establish with the name Zalviso prior to commercialization may be worthless if the FDA determines there has been significant changes to the Zalviso and the FDA withdraws the approval.

Any delay in approval by the FDA, of the Zalviso NDA may negatively impact our stock price and harm our business operations. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, regulatory approval would prevent us from commercializing Zalviso in the United States, generating revenues and achieving profitability. If any of these events occur, we may be forced to delay or abandon our development efforts for Zalviso, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations. In addition, Grünenthal may never achieve regulatory approval for Zalviso in their licensed territories, including the European Union and Australia, in which case, we would not receive development or sales milestones or product royalties, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Positive clinical results obtained to date for our product candidates may be disputed in FDA review, do not guarantee regulatory approval and may not be obtained from future clinical trials.***

We have reported positive top-line data from each of our three Zalviso Phase 3 clinical trials. However, even if we believe that the data from required Phase 3 clinical trials is positive, the FDA could analyze our data using alternative strategies and determine that the data from our trials was negative or inconclusive. Negative or inconclusive results of a Phase 3 clinical trial could cause the FDA to require us to repeat the trial or conduct additional clinical trials prior to obtaining approval for commercialization, and there is no guarantee that additional trials would achieve positive results. Any such determination by the FDA would delay the timing of our commercialization plan for Zalviso and adversely affect our business operations.

***Delays in clinical trials are common and have many causes, and any delay could result in increased costs to us and jeopardize or delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commence product sales.***

We have experienced and may in the future experience delays in clinical trials of our product candidates. While we have completed our planned trials for Zalviso and the Phase 2 clinical trial for ARX-04, potential future clinical trials, such as the planned ARX-04 Phase 3 clinical trials, may not begin on time, have an effective design, enroll a sufficient number of patients or be completed on schedule, if at all. Our clinical trials for any of our product candidates could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

inability to raise funding necessary to initiate or continue a trial;

delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;

delays in reaching agreement with the FDA on final trial design;

imposition of a clinical hold following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;

delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites;

delays in obtaining required institutional review board approval at each site;

Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;

delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing and delivery of the device components of our product candidates;

## **Table of Contents**

delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;

clinical sites dropping out of a trial to the detriment of enrollment or being delayed in entering data to allow for clinical trial database closure;

time required to add new clinical sites; or

delays by our contract manufacturers to produce and deliver sufficient supply of clinical trial materials.

If any future clinical trials are delayed for any of the above reasons, our development costs may increase, our approval process could be delayed and our ability to commercialize and commence sales of our product candidates could be materially harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our product candidates may cause adverse effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.***

Adverse events, or AEs, caused by our product candidates could cause us, other reviewing entities, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval. In our Phase 3 active comparator clinical trial (IAP 309), 7.9% of Zalviso treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE, and we observed one serious adverse event, or SAE, that was assessed as possibly or probably related to Zalviso. In our Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP 310), adverse events reported in the trial were generally mild or moderate in nature and similar in both placebo and treatment groups. In addition, one patient in the trial, who was in the sufentanil group, experienced an SAE, which was determined to be unrelated to the trial drug. In our Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP 311), treatment-emergent adverse events were generally mild to moderate in nature and similar for the majority of adverse events between sufentanil and placebo treated patients. Two patients (one each in the sufentanil group and placebo group) experienced a serious adverse event considered possibly or probably related to the trial drug by the investigator.

In our Phase 2 ARX-04 trial, two serious adverse events (SAEs), both in the 20 mcg-dose group, occurred one week after the study (surgical infections) and were deemed unrelated to study drug. All but two adverse events reported in the study were mild-to-moderate in nature with 58 patients (58%) reporting a total of 135 adverse events. The most frequently reported adverse events for all patients were nausea (30%), vomiting (17%), dizziness (14%) and somnolence (11%). Two patients discontinued treatment, one unrelated to study drug (anxiety/chest pain) and the other probably related to study drug (somnolence/respiratory depression); however, both patients recovered without medical intervention.

Phase 2 clinical trials conducted by us with our Zalviso, ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04 product candidates have generated some AEs, but no SAEs, related to the trial drug.

Further, if our products cause serious or unexpected side effects after receiving market approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS;

regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;

we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;

we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; or

our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates.



---

**Table of Contents**

***Additional time may be required to obtain regulatory approval for Zalviso because it is a drug/device combination.***

Zalviso is a combination product candidate with both drug and device. Zalviso is viewed as a combination product by the FDA, and both drug and device components are required for review as part of our NDA submission. There are very few examples of the FDA approval process for drug/device combination products such as Zalviso. As a result, we have in the past and may in the future experience delays in the development and commercialization of Zalviso due to regulatory uncertainties in the product development and approval process, in particular as it relates to a drug/device combination product approval under an NDA.

***After the completion of our clinical trials, we cannot predict whether or when we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize any of our product candidates, and we cannot, therefore, predict the timing of any future revenue.***

We cannot commercialize any of our product candidates, including Zalviso, until the appropriate regulatory authorities, such as the FDA or the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, have reviewed and approved the product candidate. The regulatory agencies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for Zalviso. Additional delays may result if Zalviso is taken before an FDA Advisory Committee which may recommend restrictions on approval or recommend non-approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and the review process.

***The process for obtaining approval of an NDA is time consuming, subject to unanticipated delays and costs, and requires the commitment of substantial resources.***

If the FDA determines that the clinical trials submitted for a product candidate, including Zalviso, in support of an NDA were not conducted in full compliance with the applicable protocols for these trials, as well as with applicable regulations and standards, or if the FDA does not agree with our interpretation of the results of such trials, the FDA may reject the data from such trials. The FDA may audit some of our Zalviso Phase 3 clinical trial sites to determine the integrity of our clinical data. Any rejection of our data would negatively impact our ability to obtain marketing authorization for a product candidate and would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

In addition, an NDA may not be approved, or approval may be delayed, as a result of changes in FDA policies for drug approval during the review period. For example, although many products have been approved by the FDA in recent years under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, objections have been raised to the FDA's interpretation of Section 505(b)(2). If challenges to the FDA's interpretation of Section 505(b)(2) are successful, the FDA may be required to change its interpretation, which could delay or prevent the approval of such an NDA. Any significant delay in the acceptance, review or approval of an NDA that we have submitted would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***Regulatory authorities may not approve our product candidates even if they meet safety and efficacy endpoints in clinical trials.***

The FDA and other foreign regulatory agencies, such as the EMA, can delay, limit or deny marketing approval for many reasons, including:

a product candidate may not be considered safe or effective;

the manufacturing processes or facilities we have selected may not meet the applicable requirements; and

changes in their approval policies or adoption of new regulations may require additional work on our part.

## **Table of Contents**

Part of the regulatory approval process includes compliance inspections of manufacturing facilities to ensure adherence to applicable regulations and guidelines. The regulatory agency may delay, limit or deny marketing approval of our product candidates as a result of such inspections.

Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, approval for any of our product candidates could prevent us from generating meaningful revenues or achieving profitability.

Our product candidates may not be approved even if they achieve their endpoints in clinical trials. Regulatory agencies, including the FDA, or their advisors may disagree with our trial design and our interpretations of data from preclinical trials and clinical trials. Regulatory agencies may change requirements for approval even after a clinical trial design has been approved. The FDA exercises significant discretion over the regulation of combination products, including the discretion to require separate marketing applications for the drug and device components in a combination product. To date, our product candidates are being regulated as drug products under the NDA process administered by the FDA. The FDA could in the future require additional regulation of our product candidates under the medical device provisions of the FDCA. Our systems are designed to comply with Quality Systems Regulation, or QSR, which sets forth the FDA's current good manufacturing practice, or GMP, requirements for medical devices, and other applicable government regulations and corresponding foreign standards for drug GMPs. If we fail to comply with these regulations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Regulatory agencies also may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of post-marketing trials. In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. For example, we have submitted our NDA seeking approval of Zalviso for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in patients in the hospital setting; however, our clinical trial data was generated exclusively from the post-operative segment of this population, and FDA may restrict any approval to post-operative patients only, which would reduce our commercial opportunity.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for Zalviso and our other product candidates, we or our collaborators will still face extensive regulatory requirements and our products may face future development and regulatory difficulties.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval in the United States, the FDA may still impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses or marketing of our product candidates, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval trials or post-market surveillance. DEA scheduling of Zalviso, or any of our product candidates, may further delay commercial launch even if FDA approval is received. Additionally, the labeling ultimately approved for Zalviso and our other product candidates will likely include restrictions on use due to the opioid nature of sufentanil. Zalviso and our other product candidates will also be subject to ongoing FDA requirements governing the labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, safety surveillance, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and reporting of safety and other post-market information. The holder of an approved NDA is obligated to monitor and report AEs and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the NDA. The holder of an approved NDA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules and are subject to FDA review, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws.

In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and adherence to commitments made in the NDA. If we, or a regulatory agency, discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as AEs of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions relative to that product or the manufacturing facility, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

## **Table of Contents**

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of our product candidate, a regulatory agency may:

issue a warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;

seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;

suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;

suspend any ongoing clinical trials;

refuse to approve a pending NDA or supplements to an NDA submitted by us;

seize product; or

refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our products and generate revenues.

***Even if we obtain FDA approval for Zalviso or any of our product candidates in the United States, we may never obtain approval for or commercialize our products outside of the United States, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.***

In order to market any products outside of the United States, our collaborator, Grünenthal, and we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. In October 2012, we received notice from the EMA that Zalviso was eligible for centralized European review. Outside of Europe, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional non-clinical trials or clinical trials, which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. While Grünenthal does have products approved in international markets, we do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. Grünenthal's experience in international markets does not guarantee regulatory approval or compliance with regulatory requirements in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be harmed.

***Zalviso and our other product candidates will require Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies.***

The FDA Amendments Act of 2007 implemented safety-related changes to product labeling and require the adoption of REMS. Our product candidates will require REMS. The REMS may include requirements for special labeling or medication guides for patients, special communication plans to health care professionals and restrictions on distribution and use. While we have received information from the FDA regarding certain aspects of the required REMS for Zalviso, we cannot predict the specific REMS to be required as part of any FDA approval of Zalviso. Depending on the extent of the REMS requirements, launch may be delayed and the costs to commercialize Zalviso may increase substantially. ARX-02, ARX-03 and ARX-04, if approved, will also require REMS programs that may significantly increase our costs to commercialize these product candidates. Furthermore, risks of sufentanil that are not adequately addressed through proposed REMS for our product candidates may also prevent or delay their approval for commercialization.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Our relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, hospitals, third-party payors, and customers are subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, increased losses or diminished profits.*

Healthcare providers, physicians and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescribing of any products for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our current business operations and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, hospitals, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we research, market, sell and distribute the products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include, but are not limited to, the following:

the federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;

the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent or from knowingly making a false statement to improperly avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;

the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which, among other things, imposes criminal liability for knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly or willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters;

HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, imposes certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, clearinghouses and healthcare providers;

the federal transparency law, enacted as part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the Health Care Reform Law), and its implementing regulations, requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies to report to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and

analogous state laws and regulations that may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines; state laws and regulations that require manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our



## Table of Contents

business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other healthcare regulatory laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses or divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

***Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, the legislative landscape continues to evolve. There have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding healthcare systems that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the United States, the Health Care Reform Law was enacted in an effort to, among other things, broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Aspects of the Health Care Reform Law impacting our business include:

extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;

new methodologies by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, and for drugs that are line extensions;

expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;

expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133.0% of the Federal Poverty Level beginning in 2014, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;

a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and

creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board which, beginning in 2014, will have authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program that could result in reduced payments for prescription drugs.

The Health Care Reform Law has the potential to substantially change health care financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and further restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We are not sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties**

*We rely on third party manufacturers to produce our preclinical and clinical drug supplies, and we intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product candidates.*

Reliance on third party manufacturers entails many risks including:

the inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;

a delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;

manufacturing and product quality issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;

costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;

a failure to comply with cGMP and similar foreign standards;

the inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;

termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;

the reliance on a limited number of sources, and in some cases, single sources for product components, such that if we are unable to secure a sufficient supply of these product components, we will be unable to manufacture and sell our product candidates in a timely fashion, in sufficient quantities or under acceptable terms;

the lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;

operations of our third party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier;

carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control; and

the failure to deliver our products under specified storage conditions and in a timely manner.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize our products. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

*We rely on limited sources of supply for the drug component of our product candidates and any disruption in the chain of supply may cause delay in developing and commercializing our product candidates.*



## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

Currently, we use two established suppliers of sufentanil citrate for our NanoTabs. For each product candidate, only one of the two suppliers will be qualified as a vendor with the FDA. If supply from the approved vendor is interrupted, there could be a significant disruption in commercial supply. The alternative vendor would need to be qualified through an NDA supplement which could result in further delay. The FDA or other regulatory agencies outside of the United States may also require additional trials if a new sufentanil supplier is relied upon for commercial production. In addition, the Drug Enforcement Administration, or the DEA, may reduce, delay or refuse our quota for sufentanil, which would disrupt our supply of sufentanil citrate and cause delay in the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

*Manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs requires specialized equipment and expertise.*

Ethanol, which is used in the manufacturing process for our sufentanil NanoTabs, is flammable, and sufentanil is a highly potent, Schedule II compound. These factors necessitate the use of specialized equipment and facilities for manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs. There are a limited number of facilities that can accommodate our

## **Table of Contents**

manufacturing process and we need to use dedicated equipment throughout development and commercial manufacturing to avoid the possibility of cross-contamination. If our equipment breaks down or needs to be repaired or replaced, it may cause significant disruption in clinical or commercial supply, which could result in delay in the process of obtaining approval for or sale of our products. Furthermore, we are using one manufacturer to produce our sufentanil NanoTabs and have not identified a back-up commercial facility to date. Any problems with our existing facility or equipment may delay or impair our ability to complete our clinical trials or commercialize our product candidates and increase our cost.

### ***Manufacturing issues may arise that could delay or increase costs related to product and regulatory approval and commercialization.***

As we scale up manufacturing of our product candidates and conduct required stability testing, product, packaging, equipment and process-related issues may require refinement or resolution in order to obtain regulatory approval for commercial marketing. In the past we have identified impurities in our product candidates. In the future we may identify significant impurities, which could result in increased scrutiny by the regulatory agencies, delays in clinical program and regulatory approval, increases in our operating expenses, or failure to obtain or maintain approval for our products.

Early stage development and manufacture of clinical supplies were conducted at Patheon in Toronto, Canada. Because the DEA requires that sufentanil be manufactured in the United States if our product candidates are marketed in the United States, we transferred our manufacturing capability in the third quarter of 2011 from Patheon in Toronto, Canada to Patheon's production facility in Cincinnati, Ohio, where we initially built out a suite within their existing buildings, and where we have conducted late stage development and manufacture of Zalviso registration stability lots, which were utilized in Phase 3 clinical trials. We expanded the manufacturing facilities at Patheon in Cincinnati, Ohio in late 2013 and this expanded facility will need to be qualified. We have not yet produced commercial supplies out of this expanded facility and we may encounter difficulties in production at the newly expanded facility, which may adversely affect our commercial plans.

### ***We have limited experience manufacturing the Zalviso device on a clinical scale, no experience on a commercial scale and do not own or operate a manufacturing facility.***

Related to the Zalviso device, we have conducted multiple Design Validation, Software Verification and Validation, Reprocessing and Human Factors studies, and have manufactured for and completed Phase 3 clinical trials using the intended commercial device. If, due to regulatory request or commercial demand, we need to modify the Phase 3 device, we may incur higher costs and experience delay in regulatory approval and/or commercialization of Zalviso. Furthermore, if the identified changes to the device are substantial, we may need to conduct further clinical trials in order to have the commercial device approved by the FDA.

We have manufactured Zalviso devices and supplies on a small scale, including those needed for our Phase 3 clinical trials. We will continue to rely on contract manufacturers, component fabricators and third party service providers to produce the necessary Zalviso devices for the commercial marketplace. We currently outsource manufacturing and packaging of the controller, dispenser and cartridge components of the Zalviso device to third parties and intend to continue to do so. These purchases and components were made and will continue to be made utilizing short term purchase agreements and we may not be able to enter into long-term agreements for commercial supply of Zalviso devices with third party manufacturers, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. We may encounter unanticipated problems in the scale-up and automation process that will result in delays in the manufacturing of Zalviso cartridge, dispenser or controller.

We may not be able to establish additional sources of supply for device manufacture. Such suppliers are subject to FDA regulations requiring that materials be produced under current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, or Quality System Regulations, or QSR, and subject to ongoing inspections by regulatory agencies. Failure by any of our suppliers to comply with applicable regulations may result in delays and interruptions to our product candidate supply while we seek to secure another supplier that meets all regulatory requirements.

## **Table of Contents**

Reliance on third party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the product candidates ourselves, including the possible breach of the manufacturing agreements by the third parties because of factors beyond our control; and the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties because of our breach of the manufacturing agreement or based on their own business priorities.

*We rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.*

We utilized contract research organizations, or CROs, for the conduct of our Phase 3 clinical trials of Zalviso and for the Phase 2 clinical trial of ARX-04 and to assist us in preparing the New Drug Application, or NDA, which we submitted to the FDA in the third quarter of 2013. We rely on CROs, as well as clinical trial sites, to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and document preparation. While we have agreements governing their activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance. We have relied and plan to continue to rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs for Zalviso and our other product candidates, as well as the execution of nonclinical trials. We control only certain aspects of our CROs' activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We, and our CROs, are required to comply with the FDA's current good clinical practices, or cGCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA for all of our product candidates in clinical development. The FDA enforces these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Upon inspection, the FDA may determine that our Phase 3 clinical trials do not comply with cGCPs. Accordingly, if our CROs or clinical trial sites fail to comply with these regulations, we may be required to repeat the Phase 3 clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Our CROs are not our employees, and we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical and nonclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our competitive position. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may allow our potential competitors to access our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements, or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize Zalviso, or our other product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for Zalviso and any future product candidates that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

## **Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates**

*The commercial success of Zalviso and our other product candidates will depend upon the acceptance of these products by the medical community, including physicians, nurses, patients, and pharmacy and therapeutics committees.*

The degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

demonstration of clinical safety and efficacy compared to other products;

the relative convenience, ease of administration and acceptance by physicians, patients and health care payors;

the prevalence and severity of any AEs or SAEs;

**Table of Contents**

overcoming the perception of sufentanil as a potentially unsafe drug due to its high potency;

limitations or warnings contained in the FDA-approved label for Zalviso;

availability of alternative treatments;

existing capital investment by hospitals in IV PCA technology;

pricing and cost-effectiveness;

the effectiveness of our or any future collaborators' sales and marketing strategies;

our ability to obtain hospital formulary approval;

our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient third party coverage or reimbursement; and

the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of third party coverage.

If Zalviso is approved, but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, nurses, patients and pharmacy and therapeutics committees, or P&T Committees, we may not generate sufficient revenue from Zalviso and we may not become or remain profitable.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate any revenue.***

We currently do not have an organization for the sales, marketing and distribution of pharmaceutical products and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an organization may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to market any products that may be approved, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. We have entered into a collaboration with Grünenthal for the commercialization of Zalviso in Europe and Australia and intend to enter into additional strategic partnerships with third parties to commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States. We will also consider the option to enter into strategic partnerships for our product candidates in the United States. . We face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners, and these strategic partnerships can be intricate and time consuming to negotiate and document.

We may not be able to negotiate future strategic partnerships on acceptable terms, or at all. We are unable to predict when, if ever, we will enter into any strategic partnerships because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with establishing strategic partnerships. Our strategy for Zalviso is to develop a hospital-directed sales force and/or collaborate with third parties to promote the product to healthcare professionals and third-party payors in the United States. Our current or future collaboration partners, if any, may not dedicate sufficient resources to the commercialization of our product candidates or may otherwise fail in their commercialization due to factors beyond our control. If we are unable to establish effective collaborations to enable the sale of our product candidates to healthcare professionals and in geographical regions, including the United States, that will not be covered by our own marketing and sales force, or if our potential future collaboration partners do not successfully commercialize our product candidates, our ability to generate revenues from product sales will be adversely affected.

If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate sufficient product revenue and may not become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.



## **Table of Contents**

*A key part of our business strategy is to establish collaborative relationships to commercialize and fund development and approval of our product candidates, particularly outside of the United States. We may not succeed in establishing and maintaining collaborative relationships, which may significantly limit our ability to develop and commercialize our products successfully, if at all.*

We will need to establish and maintain successful collaborative relationships to obtain international sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our product candidates. The process of establishing and maintaining collaborative relationships is difficult, time-consuming and involves significant uncertainty, including:

our partners may seek to renegotiate or terminate their relationships with us due to unsatisfactory clinical or regulatory results, manufacturing issues, a change in business strategy, a change of control or other reasons;

our contracts for collaborative arrangements are terminable at will on written notice and may otherwise expire or terminate and we may not have alternatives available to achieve the potential for our products in those territories or markets;

our partners may choose to pursue alternative technologies, including those of our competitors;

we may have disputes with a partner that could lead to litigation or arbitration;

we have limited control over the decisions of our partners and they may change the priority of our programs in a manner that would result in termination of the agreement or add significant delays to the partnered program;

our ability to generate future payments and royalties from our partners depends upon the abilities of our partners to establish the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates, obtain regulatory approvals and our ability to successfully manufacture and achieve market acceptance of products developed from our product candidates;

we or our partners may fail to properly initiate, maintain or defend our intellectual property rights, where applicable, or a party may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or potentially invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;

our partners may not devote sufficient capital or resources towards our product candidates; and

our partners may not comply with applicable government regulatory requirements necessary to successfully market and sell our products.

If any collaborator fails to fulfill its responsibilities in a timely manner, or at all, any research, clinical development, manufacturing or commercialization efforts pursuant to that collaboration could be delayed or terminated, or it may be necessary for us to assume responsibility for expenses or activities that would otherwise have been the responsibility of our collaborator. If we are unable to establish and maintain collaborative relationships on acceptable terms or to successfully and timely transition terminated collaborative agreements, we may have to delay or discontinue further development of one or more of our product candidates, undertake development and commercialization activities at our own expense or find alternative sources of capital.

*If we obtain approval to commercialize our products outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.*

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

If any of our product candidates, including Zalviso, are approved for commercialization, we intend to enter into agreements with third parties to market our product candidates outside the United States, which may require us to supply products to the third party such as our existing collaboration with Grünenthal for marketing Zalviso in European countries and Australia. We may be required to establish international operations in connection with those collaborations and in that regard may be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

different regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;

reduced protection for intellectual property rights;

**Table of Contents**

unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;

compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;

foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;

foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;

workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;

production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and

business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

***If we, or current and potential partners, are unable to compete effectively, our product candidates may not reach their commercial potential.***

The market for our product candidates is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological advances. If our product candidates obtain FDA approval, they will compete with a number of existing and future pharmaceuticals and drug delivery devices developed, manufactured and marketed by others. We or our current and potential partners will compete against fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations.

We believe that Zalviso would compete with a number of opioid-based treatment options that are currently available. The hospital market for opioids for moderate-to-severe acute pain is large and competitive. The primary competition for Zalviso is the IV PCA pump, which is widely used in the moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting. Leading manufacturers of IV PCA pumps include Hospira Inc., CareFusion Corporation, Baxter International Inc., Curlin Medical, Inc. and Smiths Medical. The most common opioids used to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain are morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl, all of which are available as generics. Also available on the market is the Avancen Medication on Demand, or MOD, Oral PCA Device developed by Avancen MOD Corporation.

Additional potential competitors for Zalviso include products in development, including the fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system, IONSYS, originally developed by ALZA Corporation and Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., both Johnson & Johnson subsidiaries, and currently under development by Incline Therapeutics, Inc., which was acquired by The Medicines Company. Also in development is MoxDuo, an orally administered, fixed ratio combination of morphine and oxycodone being developed by QRx Pharma, an Australian company. This drug is also in development as an IV product.

Our potential competitors for ARX-02 include products approved in the United States for cancer breakthrough pain, including: ACTIQ and FENTORA, currently manufactured by Teva Pharmaceuticals; Onsolis, currently manufactured by BioDelivery Sciences International, Inc.; Abstral, currently manufactured by ProStrakan Group plc; Lazanda, currently manufactured by Archimedes Pharma Limited; Subsys, currently manufactured by Insys Therapeutics, Inc., as well as products approved in Europe, including Instanyl, currently manufactured by Nycomed International Management GmbH. The active ingredient in all approved products for cancer breakthrough pain is fentanyl. Additional potential competitors for ARX-02 include products in late stage development for cancer breakthrough pain, such as Fentanyl TAIFUN, currently manufactured by Akela Pharma, Inc.





## **Table of Contents**

We are not aware of any approved or development stage non-IV sedative/analgesic products that would present competition to ARX-03. In the future, there may be products developed or approved for this market which could directly compete with ARX-03.

Competitors for ARX-04 within the military environment include intramuscular morphine injections which are marketed by a variety of generic manufacturers. Within the civilian environment, there are a wide variety of approved injectable and oral opioid products to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain, including IV opioids such as morphine, fentanyl, hydromorphone and meperidine or oral opioids such as oxycodone and hydrocodone.

It is possible that any of these competitors could develop or improve technologies or products that would render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive, which could adversely affect our revenue potential. Key competitive factors affecting the commercial success of our product candidates are likely to be efficacy, safety profile, reliability, convenience of dosing, price and reimbursement.

Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of drug candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approval of products and the commercialization of those products. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than we are in obtaining FDA approval for drugs and achieving widespread market acceptance. Our competitors' drugs or drug delivery systems may be more effective, have fewer adverse effects, be less expensive to develop and manufacture, or be more effectively marketed and sold than any product candidate we may commercialize. This may render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover our losses. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new drugs enter the market and additional technologies become available. These entities may also establish collaborative or licensing relationships with our competitors, which may adversely affect our competitive position. Finally, the development of different methods for the treatment of mild-to-moderate acute pain or breakthrough pain could render Zalviso and ARX-02, respectively, non-competitive or obsolete. These and other risks may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or sustain profitable operations.

***Hospital formulary approval and reimbursement may not be available for Zalviso and our other product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our products profitably.***

Obtaining formulary approval can be an expensive and time-consuming process. We cannot be certain if and when we will obtain formulary approval to allow us to sell our products into our target markets. Failure to obtain timely formulary approval will limit our commercial success.

Furthermore, market acceptance and sales of Zalviso, or any of our other product candidates, will depend on reimbursement policies and may be affected by future healthcare reform measures. Government authorities and third party payors, such as private health insurers, hospitals and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for Zalviso, or any of our other product candidates. Also, reimbursement amounts may reduce the demand for, or the price of, our products. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize Zalviso, or any of our other product candidates.

There have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in the United States and in some foreign jurisdictions that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. These legislative and/or regulatory changes may negatively impact the reimbursement for our products, following approval. The availability of numerous generic pain medications may also substantially reduce the likelihood of reimbursement for Zalviso or any of our other product candidates. The application of user fees to generic drug products may expedite the approval of additional pain medication generic drugs. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with any sale of Zalviso and any of our other product candidates, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. If we fail to successfully secure and maintain reimbursement coverage for our products or are significantly delayed in doing so, we will have difficulty achieving market acceptance of our products and our business will be harmed.

## **Table of Contents**

*The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses.*

If we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of Zalviso or our other product candidates, if approved, we may become subject to significant liability. Such enforcement has become more common in the industry. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription drug products. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. If we receive marketing approval for our product candidates for our proposed indications, physicians may nevertheless use our products for their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved label, if the physicians personally believe in their professional medical judgment it could be used in such manner. However, if we are found to have promoted our products for any off-label uses, the federal government could levy civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, and seek fines against us. The FDA or other regulatory authorities could also request that we enter into a consent decree or a corporate integrity agreement, or seek a permanent injunction against us under which specified promotional conduct is monitored, changed or curtailed. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our product candidates, if approved, including Zalviso, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations and Industry**

*Failure to comply with the Drug Enforcement Administration regulations, or the cost of compliance with these regulations, may adversely affect our business.*

Our sufentanil-based products are subject to extensive regulation by the DEA, due to their status as scheduled drugs. Sufentanil is a Schedule II opioid, considered to present the highest risk of abuse. The manufacture, shipment, storage, sale and use of controlled substances are subject to a high degree of regulation, including security, record-keeping and reporting obligations enforced by the DEA. This high degree of regulation can result in significant costs in order to comply with the required regulations, which may have an adverse effect on the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The DEA limits the availability and production of all Schedule II substances, including sufentanil, through a quota system. The DEA requires substantial evidence and documentation of expected legitimate medical and scientific needs before assigning quotas to manufacturers. Our contract manufacturers have applied annually for a quota on our behalf. In future years, we may need greater amounts of sufentanil to continue development of our product candidates, and we will need significantly greater amounts of sufentanil to implement our commercialization plans for any of our products that may be approved by the FDA, including Zalviso if approved by the FDA. Any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing the procurement quota or a reduction in our quota for sufentanil or a failure to increase it over time to meet anticipated increases in demand could delay or stop the clinical development or commercial sale of Zalviso or any of our other product candidates. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

*We have not yet produced commercial supplies and we may encounter difficulties in production, which may adversely affect our clinical and commercial plans.*

Early development and clinical trial manufacturing was conducted at Patheon in Toronto, Canada. Because the DEA requires that sufentanil be manufactured in the United States if our product candidates are marketed in the United States, we transferred our manufacturing capability in the third quarter of 2011 from Patheon in Toronto, Canada to Patheon's production facility in Cincinnati, Ohio, where we have built out a suite within their existing buildings that will serve as a manufacturing facility for clinical and commercial supplies of NanoTabs. Late stage development and manufacture of registration stability lots, which were utilized in clinical trials, were manufactured at Patheon, Cincinnati. However, we have not yet produced commercial supplies at this facility and we may encounter difficulties in production at the new facility, which may adversely affect our clinical and commercial plans.

## **Table of Contents**

In January 2013, we entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, with Patheon under which Patheon has agreed to manufacture, supply, and provide certain validation and stability services with respect to Zalviso for potential sales in the United States, Canada, Mexico and other countries, subject to agreement by the parties to any additional fees for such other countries. There is no guarantee that Patheon's services will be satisfactory or that they will continue to meet the strict regulatory guidelines of the FDA or other regulatory agencies. In addition, in January 2013, we entered into a Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement, with Patheon, relating to the manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs. Under the terms of the Capital Agreement, we have planned certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility.

If Patheon cannot provide us with an adequate supply of NanoTabs, we may be required to pursue alternative sources of manufacturing capacity. Switching or adding commercial manufacturing capability can involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus, as well as additional regulatory filings. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new manufacturing facility commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired commercial timelines, thereby increasing our costs and reducing our ability to generate revenue.

The facilities of any of our future manufacturers of sufentanil-containing NanoTabs must be approved by the FDA before approval of Zalviso and our other product candidates for commercial distribution. We do not fully control the manufacturing process of sufentanil NanoTabs and are completely dependent on these third party manufacturing partners for compliance with the FDA's requirements for manufacture. In addition, although our third party manufacturers are well established commercial manufacturers, we are dependent on their continued adherence to cGMP manufacturing and acceptable changes to their process. If our manufacturers do not meet the FDA's strict regulatory requirements, they will not be able to secure FDA approval for their manufacturing facilities. If the FDA does not approve these facilities for the commercial manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs, we will need to find alternative suppliers, which would result in significant delays in obtaining FDA approval for Zalviso. These challenges may have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Business interruptions could delay us in the process of developing our products and could disrupt our sales.***

Our headquarters is located in the San Francisco Bay Area, near known earthquake fault zones and is vulnerable to significant damage from earthquakes. We are also vulnerable to other types of natural disasters and other events that could disrupt our operations. We do not carry insurance for earthquakes or other natural disasters and we may not carry sufficient business interruption insurance to compensate us for losses that may occur. Any losses or damages we incur could have a material adverse effect on our business operations.

### ***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on principal members of our executive team, the loss of whose services may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. While we have entered into offer letters with each of our executive officers, any of them could leave our employment at any time, as all of our employees are at will employees. Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue. As a result, competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical companies for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, failure to succeed in clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive or key employee might impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

---

## **Table of Contents**

***We will need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of December 31, 2013, we had 27 full-time employees. As our Company matures, we expect to expand our employee base to increase our managerial, scientific and engineering, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other resources and to hire more consultants and contractors, particularly in preparation for the commercial launch of Zalviso if our NDA submission is approved by the FDA. Future growth would impose significant additional responsibilities on our management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees, consultants and contractors. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate and/or grow revenues could be reduced, and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize Zalviso and our other product candidates and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

***We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability.***

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health care providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

impairment of our business reputation;

withdrawal of clinical trial participants;

costs due to related litigation;

distraction of management's attention from our primary business;

substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;

the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and

decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

Our current product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, investigators, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties

## **Table of Contents**

could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that violates (1) the laws of the FDA and similar foreign regulatory bodies, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulatory bodies; (2) healthcare fraud and abuse laws of the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; and (3) laws requiring the reporting of financial information or data accurately. Specifically, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent misconduct, including fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee and other third-party misconduct. The precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

*If we cannot defend our issued patents from third party claims or if our pending patent applications fail to issue, our business could be adversely affected.*

To protect our proprietary technology, we rely on patents as well as other intellectual property protections including trade secrets, nondisclosure agreements, and confidentiality provisions. We are the owner of record of over 20 issued patents worldwide. These issued patents cover AcetRx's sufentanil NanoTab, medication delivery devices and platform technology. These issued patents are expected to provide coverage through 2027-2031.

In addition, we are pursuing a number of U.S. non-provisional patent applications and foreign national applications directed to our product candidates. The patent applications that we have filed and have not yet been granted may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or in foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the patents.

Our commercial success will depend in part on successfully defending our current sufentanil formulation patents against third party challenges and expanding our existing formulation patent portfolio to provide additional layers of patent protection, as well as extending patent protection to our proprietary delivery devices. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in defending our existing and future patents against third party challenges, or that our pending patent applications will result in issued patents.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical companies, including us, can be highly uncertain and involve complex and evolving legal and factual questions. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. Legal developments may preclude or limit the scope of available patent protection.

There is also no assurance that any patents issued to us will not become the subject of adversarial proceedings such as opposition, inter partes review, post-grant review, reissue, re-examination or other post-issuance proceedings, will provide us with competitive advantages, will not be challenged by any third parties, or that the patents of others will not prevent the commercialization of products incorporating our technology. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that others will not independently develop similar products, duplicate any of our products, or design around our patents.

## **Table of Contents**

***Litigation involving patents, patent applications and other proprietary rights is expensive and time consuming. If we are involved in such litigation, it could cause delays in bringing our product candidates to market and interfere with our business.***

Our commercial success depends in part on not infringing patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Although we are not currently aware of litigation or other proceedings or third party claims of intellectual property infringement related to our product candidates, the pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights.

As we enter our target markets, it is possible that competitors or other third parties will claim that our products and/or processes infringe their intellectual property rights. These third parties may have obtained and may in the future obtain patents covering products or processes that are similar to, or may include compositions or methods that encompass our technology, allowing them to claim that the use of our technologies infringes these patents.

In a patent infringement claim against us, we may assert, as a defense, that we do not infringe the relevant patent claims, that the patent is invalid or both. The strength of our defenses will depend on the patents asserted, the interpretation of these patents, and our ability to invalidate the asserted patents. However, we could be unsuccessful in advancing non-infringement and/or invalidity arguments in our defense. In the United States, issued patents enjoy a presumption of validity, and the party challenging the validity of a patent claim must present clear and convincing evidence of invalidity, which is a high burden of proof. Conversely, the patent owner need only prove infringement by a preponderance of the evidence, which is a lower burden of proof.

If we were found by a court to have infringed a valid patent claim, we could be prevented from using the patented technology or be required to pay the owner of the patent for the right to license the patented technology. If we decide to pursue a license to one or more of these patents, we may not be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, or the license we obtain may require us to pay substantial royalties or grant cross licenses to our patent rights. For example, if the relevant patent is owned by a competitor, that competitor may choose not to license patent rights to us. If we decide to develop alternative technology, we may not be able to do so in a timely or cost-effective manner, if at all.

In addition, because patent applications can take years to issue and are often afforded confidentiality for some period of time there may currently be pending applications, unknown to us, that later result in issued patents that could cover one or more of our products.

It is possible that we may in the future receive, particularly as a public company, communications from competitors and other companies alleging that we may be infringing their patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights, offering licenses to such intellectual property or threatening litigation. In addition to patent infringement claims, third parties may assert copyright, trademark or other proprietary rights against us. We may need to expend considerable resources to counter such claims and may not be able to be successful in our defense. Our business may suffer if a finding of infringement is established.

***It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.***

The patent positions of pharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. The pharmaceutical patent situation outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. For example, on September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent Office has developed new and untested regulations and procedures to govern the full implementation of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the



## **Table of Contents**

Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, that became effective March 16, 2013. It is too early to tell what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in the patents that may be issued from the applications we currently or may in the future own or license from third parties. Further, if any patents license we obtain is deemed invalid and/or unenforceable, it could impact our ability to commercialize or partner our technology.

Competitors or third parties may infringe our patents. We may be required to file patent infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or that the third party's technology does not in fact infringe upon our patents. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our related pending patent applications at risk of not issuing. Litigation may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our management. We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries outside the United States where patent rights may be more difficult to enforce. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential or sensitive information could be compromised by disclosure in the event of litigation. In addition, during the course of litigation there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain, and we cannot ensure that:

we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications;

we were the first to file patent applications for these inventions;

others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;

any patents issued to us or our collaborators will provide a basis for commercially viable products, will provide us with any competitive advantages or will not be challenged by third parties; or

the patents of others will not have an adverse effect on our business.

If we do not adequately protect our proprietary rights, competitors may be able to use our technologies and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could materially harm our business, negatively affect our position in the marketplace, limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and delay or render impossible our achievement of profitability.

***We may be unable to adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.***

We rely on trade secrets to protect our proprietary know-how and technological advances, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. Costly and time-consuming litigation could

## **Table of Contents**

be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights. Failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could enable competitors to use our proprietary information to develop products that compete with our products or cause additional, material adverse effects upon our competitive business position.

*Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the United States Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications.*

We have systems in place, including use of third party vendors, to manage payment of periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other patent and application fees. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. There are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If this occurs, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

*We may not be able to enforce our intellectual property rights throughout the world.*

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, especially those relating to life sciences. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit.

Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate. In addition, changes in the law and legal decisions by courts in the United States and foreign countries may affect our ability to obtain adequate protection for our technology and the enforcement of intellectual property.

*We have not yet registered our trademarks in all of our potential markets, and failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business.*

We have registered our ACELRX mark in the United States, Canada, the European Union and India. We have also registered our NANOTAB mark in the United States, Hong Kong and Singapore, and our ACCELERATE. INNOVATE. ALLEVIATE. tagline in the United States. We have additionally applied for registration of our ZALVISO mark in the United States on an intent-to-use basis and that application has been allowed. In early 2014, FDA accepted the ZALVISO mark as part of the NDA review process. Although we are not currently aware of any oppositions to or cancellations of our registered trademarks or pending applications, it is possible that one or more of the applications could be subject to opposition or cancellation after the marks are registered. The registrations will be subject to use and maintenance requirements. It is also possible that we have not yet registered all of our trademarks in all of our potential markets, and that there are names or symbols other than ACELRX that may be protectable marks for which we have not sought registration, and failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

*The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile.*

Since our initial public offering, or IPO, in February 2011, the trading price of our common stock has experienced significant volatility and is likely to be volatile in the future. Our stock price could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review of the NDA for Zalviso;

any delay in submitting an NDA for any of our other product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review of that NDA;

adverse results or delays in future clinical trials;

inability to obtain additional funding, including funding necessary for the planned commercialization and manufacturing of Zalviso in the United States and advancement of clinical trials for other product candidates;

failure to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates;

changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;

inability to obtain adequate product supply for our product candidates, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;

adverse regulatory decisions;

introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;

failure to meet or exceed financial projections we provide to the public;

failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;

the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;

announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;

additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;

significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;

changes in the market valuations of similar companies;

sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future; and

trading volume of our common stock.

In addition, the stock market in general, and The NASDAQ Global Market, or NASDAQ, in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

*Until recently our common stock has thinly traded and in the future, may continue to be thinly traded, and our stockholders may be unable to sell at or near asking prices, or at all if they need to sell their shares to raise money or otherwise desire to liquidate such shares.*

Until recently, we had a low volume of daily trades in our common stock on NASDAQ. For example, the average daily trading volume in our common stock on NASDAQ during the first quarter of 2013 was approximately

## **Table of Contents**

275,000 shares per day. A more active market for our stock has only recently developed and may not be sustained. For example, the average daily trading volume in our common stock on NASDAQ during the fourth quarter of 2013 was approximately 800,000 shares per day. Our stockholders may be unable to sell their common stock at or near their asking prices, which may result in substantial losses to our investors.

The market for our common stock may be characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. As noted above, our common stock may be sporadically and/or thinly traded. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline significantly in the event that a large number of our common stock are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer that could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price.

***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and are able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Our executive officers and directors, together with the stockholders with whom our executive officers and directors are affiliated or associated, beneficially own a significant percentage of our voting stock. Therefore, these stockholders have the ability to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders are able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, are able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

***We incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ, have imposed various requirements on public companies. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, these rules and regulations make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain our current levels of such coverage.

As a public company, we are subject to the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we are unable to comply with Section 404 in a timely manner, it may affect the reliability of our internal control over financial reporting. Assessing our staffing and training procedures to improve our internal control over financial reporting is an ongoing process.

We have been and will continue to be involved in a substantial effort to implement appropriate processes, document the system of internal control over key processes, assess their design, remediate any deficiencies identified and test their operation. If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404, it may affect the reliability of our internal control over financial reporting and negatively impact the quality of disclosure to our stockholders. If we or our independent registered public accounting firm identify and report a material weakness, it could adversely affect our stock price.

***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise

## **Table of Contents**

capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock. As of December 31, 2013, we had 43.1 million shares of common stock outstanding, all of which is eligible for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to the volume limitations and manner of sale requirements of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Sales of stock by our stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

In addition, certain holders of our securities are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their shares of common stock under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, including pursuant to our Sales Agreement with MLV, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

Pursuant to the 2011 Incentive Plan, our management is authorized to grant stock options and other equity-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants. The number of shares available for future grant under our 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase each year by 4% of all shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31 of the prior calendar year, subject to the ability of our board of directors to take action to reduce the size of the increase in any given year. Currently, we plan to register the increased number of shares available for issuance under our 2011 Incentive Plan each year. If our board of directors elects to increase the number of shares available for future grant by the maximum amount each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall.

***We are at risk of securities class action litigation.***

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an ownership change, generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income may be limited. The completion of the July 2013 public equity offering, together with our public equity offering in December 2012, our initial public offering, private placements and other transactions that have occurred, have triggered such an ownership change. In addition, since we will need to raise substantial additional funding to finance our operations, we may undergo further ownership changes in the future. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to offset United States federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

## **Table of Contents**

*We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.*

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we are prohibited from doing so under the terms of our loan and security agreement with Hercules. Regardless of the restrictions in our loan and security agreement with Hercules or the terms of any potential future indebtedness, we anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and, therefore, we do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

*Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders or remove our current management.*

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management. These provisions include:

authorizing the issuance of blank check preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval;

limiting the removal of directors by the stockholders;

creating a staggered board of directors;

prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;

eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and

establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless such transactions are approved by our board of directors. This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Further, other provisions of Delaware law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us.

### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

### **Item 2. Properties**

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

We lease approximately 13,787 square feet of office and laboratory space in Redwood City, California under an agreement that expires in May 2016. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our current needs.



**Table of Contents**

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. We believe there is no litigation currently pending that could have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not Applicable.

**Table of Contents****PART II****Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities****Market Information**

Our common stock has been trading on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol `ACRX` since our IPO on February 11, 2011. Prior to this date, there was no public market for our common stock. The following table sets forth the high and low intraday sales prices of our common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the NASDAQ Global Market:

	Price	
	High	Low
Year ended 2013		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 11.35	\$ 6.04
Third Quarter	\$ 13.50	\$ 8.94
Second Quarter	\$ 10.59	\$ 4.66
First Quarter	\$ 5.97	\$ 4.12
Year ended 2012		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 5.25	\$ 2.27
Third Quarter	\$ 3.88	\$ 2.54
Second Quarter	\$ 4.00	\$ 2.77
First Quarter	\$ 3.76	\$ 1.89

## **Table of Contents**

### **Stock Price Performance Graph**

The following graph illustrates a comparison of the total cumulative stockholder return on our common stock since February 11, 2011, which is the date our common stock first began trading on the NASDAQ Global Market, to two indices: the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index. The stockholder return shown in the graph below is not necessarily indicative of future performance, and we do not make or endorse any predictions as to future stockholder returns.

*The above Stock Price Performance Graph and related information shall not be deemed soliciting material or to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.*

### **Holders of Record**

As of January 31, 2013, there were 18 holders of record of our common stock. This number does not include street name or beneficial holders, whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers, financial institutions and other nominees.

### **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we are prohibited from doing so under the terms of our loan and security agreement with Hercules. Regardless of the restrictions in our loan and security agreement with Hercules or the terms of any potential future indebtedness, we anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and, therefore, we do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Financial Data**

The selected financial data set forth below should be read together with the financial statements and related notes, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and the other information contained in this Form 10-K. The selected financial data is not intended to replace our audited financial statements and the accompanying notes. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Revenue:					
Collaboration agreement	\$ 27,370	\$ 2,394	\$ 1,072	\$	\$
Research grant	2,132	2,394	1,072		
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>29,502</b>	<b>2,394</b>	<b>1,072</b>		
Operating Expenses:					
Research and development	\$ 26,292	\$ 24,908	\$ 13,624	\$ 8,193	\$ 15,502
General and administrative	9,877	7,199	6,800	3,993	3,529
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>36,169</b>	<b>32,107</b>	<b>20,424</b>	<b>12,186</b>	<b>19,031</b>
Loss from operations	(6,667)	(29,713)	(19,352)	(12,186)	(19,031)
Interest expense	(1,518)	(2,283)	(2,309)	(1,397)	(1,242)
Other income (expense), net	(15,241)	(1,367)	1,560	(761)	154
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (23,426)</b>	<b>\$ (33,363)</b>	<b>\$ (20,101)</b>	<b>\$ (14,344)</b>	<b>\$ (20,119)</b>
Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (1.51)	\$ (1.16)	\$ (21.84)	\$ (34.93)
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	39,746,678	22,124,637	17,344,727	656,650	576,021

	As of December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009
	(in thousands)				
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 103,663	\$ 59,763	\$ 35,785	\$ 3,682	\$ 12,546
Working capital (deficit)	97,692	47,435	30,301	(7,632)	6,931
Total assets	110,031	64,520	40,835	6,830	14,491
Total debt, net, including convertible notes	14,364	15,973	19,079	12,009	9,734
PIPE warrant liability	13,111	7,418			
Convertible preferred stock warrant liability				2,529	169
Convertible preferred stock				55,941	55,871
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	73,159	33,847	17,468	(65,892)	(52,994)

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under Item 1A. Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please refer to the section entitled Forward-Looking Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.*

#### **Overview**

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute and breakthrough pain. Our lead product candidate, Zalviso™, formerly known as the Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System, or ARX-01, is currently under review by the FDA for marketing approval, and is designed to improve the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in patients in the hospital setting. The current standard of care for patients with moderate-to-severe pain in the hospital is intravenous patient-controlled analgesia, or IV PCA, has been shown to cause harm and inconvenience to patients following surgery because of the side effects of commonly used IV PCA opioids, the invasive IV needle route of delivery and the inherent potential for programming and delivery errors associated with the complexity of infusion pumps.

#### **Zalviso**

Zalviso is an investigational pre-programmed, non-invasive, handheld system that allows hospital patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain to self-dose with sublingual sufentanil NanoTabs to manage their pain. Zalviso is designed to address the needs of patients with moderate-to-severe pain in the hospital setting by offering:

**A high therapeutic index opioid:** Zalviso uses the high therapeutic index, highly lipophilic opioid, sufentanil, enabling delivery via a non-intravenous route, and also supporting fast onset of effect.

**A non-invasive route of delivery:** The sublingual route of delivery used by Zalviso provides rapid onset of analgesia, therefore eliminating the risk of IV-related analgesic gaps and IV complications, such as catheter-related infections. In addition, because patients do not require direct connection to an IV PCA infusion pump through IV tubing, Zalviso allows for ease of patient mobility.

**A simple, pre-programmed PCA solution:** Zalviso is a pre-programmed PCA system designed to eliminate the risk of programming errors.

Based on the successful results of our Phase 3 clinical program for Zalviso, we submitted a New Drug Application, or NDA, for Zalviso in September 2013 and, in December 2013, we announced that the U.S Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, accepted for filing the Zalviso NDA. In addition, the FDA has established a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, action date of July 27, 2014 for AcclRx's Zalviso NDA. Assuming successful approval of our NDA on or around the PDUFA action date, we anticipate generating the first commercial sales of Zalviso in the United States in the first quarter of 2015.

The 505(b)(2) NDA submission for Zalviso is based on a development program that includes data from seven Phase 1 studies, three Phase 2 clinical trials, and three Phase 3 clinical trials. The Phase 3 trial program included two placebo-controlled efficacy and safety trials and one open-label active comparator trial, in which Zalviso was compared to IV PCA with morphine. Zalviso successfully achieved the primary efficacy endpoints for each of these trials. A summary of the Phase 3 trials and results is as follows:

*Active comparator trial (IAP 309)* in November 2012, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint of non-inferiority in a Phase 3 open-label active comparator trial



---

**Table of Contents**

designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso (15 mcg/dose, 20 minute lock-out) to IV PCA with morphine (1mg/dose, 6 minute lock-out) for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute post-operative pain immediately following major abdominal or orthopedic surgery.

*Double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP 310)* in March 2013, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major open abdominal surgery. Adverse events reported in the trial were generally mild or moderate in nature and similar in both placebo and treatment groups. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 trial enrolled 178 adult patients at 13 U.S. sites.

*Double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP 311)* in May 2013, we reported top-line data demonstrating that Zalviso met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of Zalviso to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major orthopedic surgery. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 trial enrolled 426 adult patients at 34 U.S. sites. Treatment-emergent adverse events were generally mild to moderate in nature and similar for the majority of adverse events between Zalviso and placebo-treated patients, despite the shorter duration of exposure in the placebo-treated patients caused by early termination due to inadequate analgesia.

As noted above, assuming successful approval of our NDA on or about the PDUFA action date, we anticipate launching the commercial sale of Zalviso in the United States in the first quarter of 2015.

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain within a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States, Asia and Latin America.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million. We are eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts and net sales target achievements. The upfront payment along with regulatory and development milestones constitute approximately one third of the total \$250M milestone payments, while sales target achievements represent two thirds of the total. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for Zalviso, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory. We will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory and manufacturing and supply of Zalviso to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

***ARX-04***

We are also developing a Sufentanil Single-Dose NanoTab, or ARX-04, for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain to be administered by a healthcare professional to a patient in settings of acute pain, such as on the battlefield, in the emergency room or in ambulatory care facilities. In December 2013, we completed an End of Phase 2 Meeting with the FDA to identify a Phase 3 program pathway forward for evaluation of ARX-04. This definition of the Phase 3 program allows AcelRx to continue to refine Phase 3 protocols with the Agency in the coming months, with the goal of initiating Phase 3 studies for ARX-04 in the second half of 2014.

In April 2013, we reported top-line data showing that the primary endpoint was achieved in a placebo-controlled, dose-finding, Phase 2 clinical trial of ARX-04 for acute pain. This trial randomized 101 patients following bunionectomy surgery in a 2:2:1 ratio to 30 mcg sufentanil, 20 mcg sufentanil or placebo treatment arms. Ninety-one percent of patients entering the trial completed the 12-hour trial period.

## **Table of Contents**

Research and development of ARX-04, including the Phase 2 trial and pre-Phase 3 development, was funded by a \$5.6 million grant from the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC. As of December 31, 2013, we had recognized the full amount of the grant, \$5.6 million.

### **Financial Overview**

We have incurred net losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception and expect to incur losses in the future as we continue our research and development activities and commercialization activities. We believe that continued investment in research and development is critical to attaining our strategic objectives. In order to develop our product candidates as commercially viable therapeutics, we expect to expend significant resources for expertise in the manufacturing, regulatory affairs, clinical research and other aspects of pharmaceutical development. In addition, as we pursue commercial development of our product candidates we expect the business aspects of our company to become more complex. We plan in the future to add personnel and incur additional costs related to the maturation of our business and the potential commercialization of Zalviso, our lead product candidate.

To date, we have funded our operations primarily through the issuance of equity securities, borrowings, payments from our corporate collaboration and our research grants.

Our revenues to date have consisted primarily of revenues from our research grant with the USAMRMC and through our collaboration with Grünenthal. We expect revenues will continue to fluctuate from period to period and there can be no assurance that our existing collaboration will continue beyond the initial term or that we are able to meet the milestones specified in this agreement, or that we will obtain marketing approval for our product candidates and subsequently generate revenue from those products in excess of our operating expenses.

Our net losses were \$23.4 million and \$33.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$145.5 million. As of December 31, 2013, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments totaling \$103.7 million compared to \$59.8 million as of December 31, 2012.

In December 2013, we entered into an amended loan and security agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as Hercules, under which we may borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches, represented by secured convertible promissory notes. The agreement amends and restates the loan and security agreement with Hercules dated as of June 29, 2011. We borrowed the first tranche of \$15.0 million upon closing of the transaction on December 16, 2013 and used approximately \$8.6 million of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay our obligations under the original loan and security agreement with Hercules. We plan to use the proceeds of the remaining tranches to provide additional funding for the commercialization of Zalviso, as a potential source of funding for clinical trials for other development programs in its pipeline and for general corporate purposes. The second tranche of \$10.0 million can be drawn, at the Company's option, anytime prior to June 30, 2014. The third tranche, of \$15.0 million, can be drawn at anytime between December 15, 2014 and March 15, 2015, but only if the Company has obtained approval for Zalviso from the FDA (the Milestone). The interest rate for each tranche will be calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.10% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 5.25%, and (ii) 9.10%. Payments under the loan agreement are interest only until April 1, 2015 (which will be extended until January 1, 2016 if we achieve the Milestone on or before April 1, 2015) followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest through the scheduled maturity date on October 1, 2017 (which would be extended until January 1, 2018 if we achieve the Milestone on or prior to April 1, 2015). In addition, a final payment equal to \$1.7 million will be due on the Loan Maturity Date, or such earlier date specified in the Loan Agreement. The Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property.



## **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2013, the outstanding principal owed to Hercules was \$15.0 million.

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the U.S. and Asia.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30 million. We are eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional payments, based upon research, development, regulatory and manufacturing efforts and net sales target achievements. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for Zalviso, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory. We will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory and manufacturing and supply of Zalviso to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

Since our inception in July 2005, we have not generated any revenue from the sale of our products. We are currently seeking FDA approval for our lead product candidate, Zalviso, and are preparing for the commercial launch of Zalviso in 2015; however, there is no guarantee that we will receive approval from the FDA and there can be no guarantee that we will be able to produce product revenue in the foreseeable future, if ever. As of December 31, 2013, we have recognized in full, as revenue, our \$5.6 million grant from the USAMRMC. There can be no assurance that we will receive additional funding from USAMRMC or other research-related grant awards or produce other collaborative agreement revenues in the future.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates**

Based on a critical assessment of our accounting policies and the underlying judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of those policies, management believes that our financial statements are fairly stated in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and meaningfully present our financial condition and results of operations.

The accompanying discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements and the related disclosures, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts in our financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Note 1 of Notes to Financial Statements describes the significant accounting policies used in the preparation of the financial statements. Certain of these significant accounting policies are considered to be critical accounting policies, as defined below.

A critical accounting policy is defined as one that is both material to the presentation of our financial statements and requires management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments that could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Specifically, critical accounting estimates have the following attributes: (i) we are required to make assumptions about matters that are highly uncertain at the time of the estimate; and (ii) different estimates we could reasonably have used, or changes in the estimate that are reasonably likely to occur, would have a material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

We believe the following policies to be the most critical to an understanding of our financial condition and results of operations because they require us to make estimates, assumptions and judgments about matters that

---

## **Table of Contents**

are inherently uncertain. Management has discussed the development, selection and disclosure of the following estimates with the Audit Committee.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the fee is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured.

Revenue generated from collaboration agreements typically includes upfront signing or license fees, cost reimbursements, development and manufacturing services, milestone payments and royalties on future licensee's product sales.

Revenue from non-refundable license, technology access or other payments under license and collaborative agreements where we have a continuing obligation to perform is recognized as revenue over the expected period of the continuing performance obligation. We estimate the performance period at the inception of the arrangement and re-evaluate it each reporting period. This re-evaluation may shorten or lengthen the period over which the remaining revenue is recognized. Changes to these estimates are recorded on a prospective basis.

*Multiple Element Arrangements prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13, Revenue Recognition Multiple Deliverable Revenue Arrangements (ASU 2009-13).* For revenue arrangements entered into before January 1, 2011, that include multiple deliverables, the elements of such agreement were divided into separate units of accounting if the deliverables met certain criteria, including whether the fair value of the delivered items could be determined and whether there was evidence of fair value of the undelivered items. In addition, the consideration was allocated among the separate units of accounting based on their fair values, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are considered separately for each of the separate units of accounting.

*Multiple Element Arrangements after the adoption of ASU 2009-13.* ASU 2009-13 amended the accounting standards for certain multiple element revenue arrangements to:

provide updated guidance on whether multiple elements exist, how the elements in an arrangement should be separated, and how the arrangement consideration should be allocated to the separate elements;

require an entity to allocate arrangement consideration to each element based on a selling price hierarchy, also called the relative selling price method, where the selling price for an element is based on vendor-specific objective evidence ( VSOE ), if available; third-party evidence ( TPE ), if available and VSOE is not available; or the best estimate of selling price ( ESP ), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available; and

eliminate the use of the residual method and require an entity to allocate arrangement consideration using the selling price hierarchy. For revenue agreements with multiple element arrangements, such as license and development agreements, the Company will allocate revenue to each non-contingent element based on the relative selling price of each element. When applying the relative selling price method, the Company determines the selling price for each deliverable using VSOE of selling price or TPE of selling price. If neither exists the Company uses ESP for that deliverable. Revenue allocated is then recognized when the basic four revenue recognition criteria are met for each element. The collaboration and license agreement entered into with Grünenthal in December 2013 was evaluated under these updated accounting standards.

Additionally, the Company recognizes milestone payments, which are subject to substantive contingencies, upon completion of specified milestones, which represents the culmination of an earnings process, according to

## **Table of Contents**

contract terms. Royalty revenues are generally recognized when earned and collectability of the related royalty payment is reasonably assured.

The Company recognizes cost reimbursement revenue under agreements, including our grant agreement with the USAMRMC, as the related research and development costs for services are rendered.

Deferred revenue represents the portion of research or license payments received which have not been earned.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

We expense research and development expenses as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of direct and research-related allocated overhead costs such as facilities costs, salaries and related personnel costs, and material and supply costs. In addition, research and development expenses include costs related to clinical trials to validate our testing processes and procedures and related overhead expenses. Expenses resulting from clinical trials are recorded when incurred based in part on factors such as estimates of work performed, patient enrollment, progress of patient studies and other events. We make good faith estimates that we believe to be accurate, but the actual costs and timing of clinical trials are highly uncertain, subject to risks and may change depending upon a number of factors, including our clinical development plan.

### ***Share-Based Compensation***

We measure and recognize compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to our employees and directors, including employee stock options and employee stock purchases related to the Employee Share Purchase Plan, or ESPP, on estimated fair values. The fair value of equity-based awards is amortized over the vesting period of the award using a straight-line method.

To estimate the value of an award, we use the Black-Scholes option pricing model. This model requires inputs such as expected life, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Estimates of expected life are primarily determined using the simplified method in accordance with guidance provided by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Volatility is derived from historical volatilities of several public companies within our industry that are deemed to be comparable to our business because we have limited information on the volatility of our common stock since we had no trading history prior to completion of our IPO in February 2011. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant commensurate with the expected life assumption. We review our valuation assumptions quarterly and, as a result, it is likely we will change our valuation assumptions used to value share based awards granted in future periods. Further, we are required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. If factors change and different assumptions are employed in determining the fair value of stock based awards, the stock based compensation expense recorded in future periods may differ significantly from what was recorded in the current period.

Prior to the IPO, we were also required to estimate the fair value of the common stock underlying our stock-based awards when performing the fair value calculations with the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair values of the common stock underlying our stock-based awards were estimated on each grant date by our board of directors, with input from management. In valuing our common stock, our board of directors determined the equity value of our business by taking a weighted combination of the value indications under two valuation approaches, an income approach and a market approach. The income approach estimates the present value of future estimated cash flows, based upon forecasted revenue and costs. These future cash flows were discounted to their present values using a discount rate derived from an analysis of the cost of capital of comparable publicly traded companies in our industry or similar lines of business as of each valuation date and was adjusted to reflect the risks inherent in our cash flows. The market approach estimated the fair value by applying market multiples

## **Table of Contents**

of comparable publicly traded companies in our industry or similar lines of business which were based on key metrics implied by the enterprise values or acquisition values of our comparable publicly traded companies.

### ***Liabilities Associated with Warrants***

#### ***Warrants to Purchase Common Stock***

In connection with the private placement equity financing in June 2012, or PIPE, the Company issued PIPE warrants to purchase up to 2,630,103 shares of common stock. Under the terms of the PIPE warrants, upon certain transactions, including a merger, tender offer, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or if a person or group shall become the owner of 50% of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock, which is outside of the Company's control, each PIPE warrant holder may elect to receive a cash payment in exchange for the warrant, in an amount determined by application of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Accordingly, the PIPE warrants are recorded as a liability at fair value at the end of each reporting period, as determined by the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and changes to the fair value are recorded in other income (expense). The inputs for the Black-Scholes option-pricing model include exercise price of the PIPE warrants, market price of the underlying common shares, expected term, volatility based on a group of the Company's peers and the risk-free rate corresponding to the expected term of the PIPE warrants. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Changes to the inputs could significantly impact the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants, and since issuance of the PIPE warrants through December 31, 2013, changes in our stock price have had a significant impact to the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants.

#### ***Warrants to Purchase Convertible Preferred Stock***

Freestanding warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock were classified as liabilities on our balance sheets at fair value because the warrants could have conditionally obligated us to redeem the underlying convertible preferred stock. The warrants were subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date, and any change in fair value was recognized as a component of other income (expense), net, in the statements of operations. We estimated the fair value of these warrants at the respective balance sheet dates using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. We used assumptions to estimate the fair value of the warrants including the remaining contractual terms of the warrants, risk-free interest rates, expected dividend yields and the fair value and expected volatility of the underlying stock. These assumptions were subjective and the fair value of the warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock could have differed significantly had we used different assumptions.

Upon the completion of our IPO in February 2011, all of our warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock had been exercised or converted into warrants to purchase common stock. At that time, the then-current aggregate fair value of these warrants was reclassified from liabilities to additional paid-in capital and we will no longer remeasure the liability associated with these warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock to fair value.

### ***Bridge Loan***

On September 14, 2010, we entered into a bridge loan financing, in which we issued notes to certain existing investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.0 million, or the 2010 notes. The 2010 notes could not be prepaid without the written consent of the holders of the 2010 notes, bore interest at a rate of 4.0% per annum and had a maturity date of the earliest of (1) September 14, 2011 or (2) an event of default. The principal and the interest under the 2010 notes were converted into common stock in connection with our IPO at a conversion price equal to 80% of the IPO price, or \$4.00 per share.

Under the terms of the bridge loan agreement, upon the election of the holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount payable under the 2010 notes, we agreed to issue an additional \$4.0 million of the 2010 notes.

## **Table of Contents**

This additional \$4.0 million was determined to be a call option that was recorded at its fair value of \$0.5 million as a debt discount that was amortized to interest expense during the period when the notes were outstanding until conversion in connection with our IPO. The fair value of the call option was determined by evaluating multiple potential outcomes using a market approach and an income approach depending on the scenario and discounted these values back to December 31, 2010 while applying estimated probabilities to each scenario value. As of December 31, 2010, these scenarios included a potential IPO, merger or sale at different times during 2011 and 2012 as well as remaining private. During the quarter ending March 31, 2011, the 2010 notes were amended so that the call option expired upon the closing of our IPO.

Also in connection with the bridge loan financing, we issued warrants, or the 2010 warrants, with a fair value of \$1.3 million, which was recorded as a debt discount that was amortized to interest expense during the period where the warrants were outstanding until exercised at the time of the IPO as detailed above in *Warrants to Purchase Convertible Preferred Stock*.

We used considerable judgment in determining the fair value of these instruments and had we used different assumptions, the resulting fair values could have been materially different.

Subsequent to December 31, 2010, and in conjunction with our IPO, the principal and accrued interest under the 2010 notes converted into 2,034,438 shares of common stock and the 2010 warrants were exercised on a net issuance basis for 107,246 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock, which such shares of Series C convertible preferred stock were automatically converted into 107,246 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of our IPO.

## ***Income Taxes***

Significant management judgment is required in determining our provision or benefit for income taxes, any uncertain tax positions, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any valuation allowance recorded against our net deferred tax assets. We make these estimates and judgments about our future taxable income that are based on assumptions that are consistent with our future plans. Since inception, and as of December 31, 2013, we have recorded a full valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets due to uncertainties related to our ability to utilize our deferred tax assets in the foreseeable future. These deferred tax assets primarily consist of certain net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credits. Should the actual amounts differ from our estimates, the amount of our valuation allowance could be materially impacted. Since inception, we have incurred operating losses and, accordingly, we have not recorded a provision for income taxes for any of the periods presented.

## **Results of Operations**

Our results of operations have fluctuated from period to period and may continue to fluctuate in the future, based upon the progress of our research and development efforts and variations in the level of expenses related to developmental efforts during any given period. Results of operations for any period may be unrelated to results of operations for any other period. In addition, historical results should not be viewed as indicative of future operating results. We are subject to risks common to companies in our industry and at our stage of development, including risks inherent in our research and development efforts, reliance upon our collaborator, enforcement of our patent and proprietary rights, need for future capital, potential competition and uncertainty of clinical trial results or regulatory approvals or clearances. In order for a product candidate to be commercialized based on our research, we and our collaborators must conduct preclinical tests and clinical trials, demonstrate the efficacy and safety of our product candidates, obtain regulatory approvals or clearances and enter into manufacturing, distribution and marketing arrangements, as well as obtain market acceptance.

## Table of Contents

### *Years Ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011*

#### *Revenue*

To date, we have not generated any commercial product revenue. We do not expect to receive any commercial sales revenue from any product candidates that we develop until we, or our collaborators, obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our products.

#### Collaboration agreement

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States and Asia.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million. We are eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional payments, based upon research, development, regulatory and manufacturing efforts and net sales target achievements. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for Zalviso, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory. We will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Grünenthal territory and manufacturing and supply of Zalviso to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

#### Research Grant

In May 2011, we received a grant award of \$5.6 million from the USAMRMC for the development of ARX-04, a Sufentanil NanoTab for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Revenue related to this grant award was recognized as the related research and development expenses were incurred. As of December 31, 2013, \$5.6 million grant had been recognized in its entirety.

Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$29.5 million, \$27.4 million of which related to our collaboration with Grünenthal and \$2.1 million related to our grant with the USAMRMC. Revenue for the years ended 2012 and 2011 was \$2.4 and \$1.1 million, respectively, and was generated from our grant from the USAMRMC.

#### *Research and Development Expenses*

Conducting research and development is central to our business model. The majority of our operating expenses to date have been for research and development activities related to Zalviso. Research and development expenses included the following:

expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations and clinical trial sites;

employee- and consultant-related expenses, which include salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation;

payments to third party pharmaceutical and engineering development contractors;

payments to third party manufacturers; and

depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and equipment, and equipment and laboratory and other supply costs.



**Table of Contents**

Product candidates in late stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of late stage clinical trials. We will incur substantial future expenditures as we seek to continue development of Zalviso, including the requisite activities associated with preparing for the potential commercialization of Zalviso. In addition, we plan to continue to incur significant research and development expenses, including the expenses associated with the continued development of ARX-04. We do not plan to continue development of ARX-02 and ARX-03, unless additional funding or corporate partnership resources are available to support these programs.

We track external development expenses on a program-by-program basis. Our development resources are shared among all of our programs. Compensation and benefits, facilities, depreciation, stock-based compensation, and development support services are not allocated specifically to projects and are considered research and development overhead. Below is a summary of our research and development expenses during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
ARX-01 (Zalviso)	\$ 16,009	\$ 17,100	\$ 7,823
ARX-04	1,957	1,547	523
Overhead	8,326	6,261	5,278
Total research and development expenses	\$ 26,292	\$ 24,908	\$ 13,624

Due to the inherently unpredictable nature of product development, development timelines and the probability of success, development costs can differ materially from expectations. While we are currently focused on advancing Zalviso and ARX-04, and subsequently ARX-02 and ARX-03, our future research and development expenses will depend on the clinical success of each product candidate as well as ongoing assessments of the commercial potential of our product candidates. In addition, we cannot predict which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when these arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree these arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Total research and development expenses for years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011
	2013	2012	2011				
Research and development expenses	\$ 26,292	\$ 24,908	\$ 13,624	\$ 1,384	\$ 11,284	6%	83%

The \$1.4 million increase during the year ended December 31, 2013 was primarily attributable to an increase of \$2.1 million in headcount-related expenses, including bonus and stock-based compensation, due to an increase in headcount and a rising stock price, which created higher stock-based compensation expense. In addition, expenses related to ARX-04 increased \$0.4 million due primarily to Phase 2 clinical trial expenses, which was completed in February 2013, and ongoing pharmaceutical development work. These increases were partially offset by a \$1.1 million decrease in expenses related to our Zalviso development program, as we had completed one of the three Phase 3 trials in 2012 and completed the second and third Phase 3 trials, which were initiated in 2012, by mid-2013.

The \$11.3 million increase during the year ended December 31, 2012 was primarily attributable to an increase of \$9.3 million in expenses related to our Zalviso development program, particularly related to conducting three Phase 3 trials, and a \$1.0 million increase related to activities under our grant with the USAMRMC for ARX-04. The remaining increase primarily relates to an increase in headcount-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, due to an increase in headcount.



**Table of Contents***General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consisted primarily of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation for personnel in administration, finance, marketing and business development activities. Other significant expenses included legal expenses to pursue patent protection of our intellectual property, allocated facility costs and professional fees for general legal, audit and consulting services. We expect general and administrative expenses to continue to increase in connection with operating as a public company and as we continue to build our corporate infrastructure in support of continued development of our product candidates.

Total general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011
	2013	2012	2011				
General and administrative expenses	\$ 9,877	\$ 7,199	\$ 6,800	\$ 2,678	\$ 399	37%	6%

The \$2.7 million increase during the year ended December 31, 2013 was primarily due to an increase in consulting/outside services of \$1.4 million, primarily related to market research activities for Zalviso, an increase of \$1.1 million in headcount-related expenses, primarily due to stock-based compensation expense as a result of an increasing stock price, and other corporate-related expenses.

The \$0.4 million increase during the year ended December 31, 2012 was primarily due to an increase in legal expenses, primarily associated with our increasing patent portfolio and other corporate-related expenses associated with operations as a public company.

*Interest Expense*

Interest expense consisted primarily of interest accrued or paid on our debt obligation agreements and amortization of debt discounts. Total interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Percentage Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011
	2013	2012	2011				
Interest expense	\$ (1,518)	\$ (2,283)	\$ (2,309)	\$ (765)	\$ (26)	(34%)	(1%)

The \$0.8 million decrease in interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2013, was due to a lower portion of our monthly payments attributable to interest due to the continued maturity of our original loan agreement with Hercules, which was scheduled to mature on December 1, 2014. The loan agreement was amended with Hercules in December 2013. The overall debt facility was increased to \$40.0 million and the maturity was extended to October 1, 2017.

In December 2013, we drew the first tranche of \$15.0 million and used a portion of the proceeds to pay down the remaining principal and accrued interest on the original loan agreement with Hercules, which was \$8.6 million.

There were no significant changes in interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to the year ended December 31, 2011.

*Interest and other income (expense), net*

Interest income and other income (expense), net, during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 consisted primarily of the change in the fair value of our warrants, or PIPE warrants, issued in connection with our private

**Table of Contents**

placement of our common stock, which was completed in June 2012. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we also recorded a loss of \$1.6 million associated with extinguishment of our original loan agreement with Hercules, which we entered into in 2011, and amended in December 2013. During the year ended December 31, 2011 interest income and other income (expense) consisted primarily of the change in the fair value of our then-outstanding warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock. The warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock were classified as liabilities and, as such, were remeasured to fair value at each balance sheet date with the corresponding gain or loss from the adjustment recorded as other income (expense), net. Upon the completion of our IPO, all of our warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock were remeasured to fair value and were either exercised or converted into warrants to purchase common stock. At that time, the then-current aggregate fair value of these warrants was reclassified from liabilities to additional paid-in capital and we no longer remeasure the liability associated with these warrants to fair value. Total interest income and other income (expense) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase/ (Decrease) 2013 vs. 2012	Increase/ (Decrease) 2012 vs. 2011
	2013	2012	2011		
Interest and other income (expense), net	\$ (15,241)	\$ (1,367)	\$ 1,560	\$ 13,874	\$ (2,927)

The \$13.9 million increase in interest and other income (expense) during the year ended December 31, 2013 was primarily attributable to the increase in the fair value of our PIPE warrants, which was recorded as an expense. The primary determinant of this expense was an increase in share price during 2013 and its resulting impact on the Black-Scholes valuation of these warrants. In addition, we recorded a \$1.2 million loss related to entering into an amended and restated loan agreement with Hercules. This transaction, under generally accepted accounting principles, was considered an extinguishment of the original Hercules debt arrangement.

The \$2.9 million change in interest and other income (expense) during the year ended December 31, 2012 was primarily attributable to the increase in the fair value of our PIPE warrants, which was recorded as an expense. The income generated in 2011 was primarily attributable to the decrease in fair value of our warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock and the elimination of the call option liability related to the convertible promissory notes issued in September 2010 which expired upon closing of the IPO in February 2011.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources****Liquidity**

We have incurred losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception. We expect to continue to incur significant losses and negative cash flows in 2014 and may incur significant losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. We have funded our operations primarily through the issuance of equity securities and debt financings, and more recently through our collaboration agreement with Grünenthal, which we entered into in December 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments totaling \$103.7 million compared to \$59.8 million as of December 31, 2012. The increase was primarily attributable to proceeds from our equity financing conducted in July 2013 and our collaboration with Grünenthal as described in more detail below. We anticipate that our existing capital resources plus additional cash available under our loan agreement with Hercules, will permit us to meet our capital and operational requirements through at least 2015, excluding any additional proceeds from potential milestones associated with our collaboration with Grünenthal. We base this expectation on our current operating plan, that assumes an NDA approval in the third quarter of 2014, and a Zalviso commercial launch in the first quarter of 2015. These assumptions may change as a result of many factors. For example, the FDA may delay the approval of Zalviso, or may never approve Zalviso. Our existing capital resources may not be sufficient to fund our operations until such time as we may be able to generate sufficient revenues to sustain our operations if these delays are substantial.

**Table of Contents**

On July 23, 2013, we completed an underwritten public offering of 4,370,000 shares of common stock, at a price of \$11.65 per share to the public. The total gross proceeds of this offering were \$50.9 million with net proceeds of \$47.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses payable by us.

In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for Zalviso for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million. We are eligible to receive approximately \$220 million in additional payments, based upon research, development, regulatory and manufacturing efforts and net sales target achievements. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, on net sales of Zalviso in the Grünenthal territory.

In December 2013, we entered into an amended loan and security agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as Hercules, under which we may borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches, represented by secured convertible promissory notes. The agreement amends and restates the loan and security agreement with Hercules dated as of June 29, 2011. We borrowed the first tranche of \$15.0 million upon closing of the transaction on December 16, 2013 and used approximately \$8.6 million of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay its obligations under the original loan and security agreement with Hercules. We plan to use the proceeds of the remaining tranches to provide additional funding for the commercialization of Zalviso, as a potential source of funding for clinical trials for other development programs in our pipeline and for general corporate purposes. The second tranche of \$10.0 million can be drawn, at our option, anytime prior to June 30, 2014. The third tranche of \$15.0 million, can be drawn at anytime between December 15, 2014 and March 15, 2015, but only if the Company has obtained approval for Zalviso from the FDA.

Our cash and investment balances are held in a variety of interest bearing instruments, including obligations of U.S. government agencies, money market funds and time deposits. Cash in excess of immediate requirements is invested with a view toward capital preservation and liquidity.

**Cash Flows**

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
		(in thousands)	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (487)	\$ (24,582)	\$ (15,287)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(6,920)	14,955	(29,579)
Net cash provided by financing activities	47,876	49,765	49,605

**Cash Flows from Operating Activities**

The primary use of cash for our operating activities during these periods was to fund the development of our product candidates. Our cash used for operating activities also reflected changes in our working capital and adjustments for non-cash charges, such as depreciation and amortization of our fixed assets, stock-based compensation, interest expense related to our debt financings, and the revaluation of our warrant liabilities.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$0.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 reflected a net loss of \$23.4 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$20.0 million and a net change of \$2.9 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash charges primarily included \$14.1 million for the revaluation of the PIPE warrant liability and the contingent put option liability, \$3.5 million in stock-based compensation and \$1.2 million for the loss on extinguishment of debt associated with our original loan agreement with Hercules, which was amended in December 2013. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily a

## **Table of Contents**

result of an increase in deferred revenue of \$2.6 million associated with our collaboration agreement with Grünenthal and a decrease in prepaid expenses of \$1.1 million due to completion of our Phase 3 clinical trials for Zalviso in 2013.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$24.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 reflected a net loss of \$33.4 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$5.3 million and a net change of \$3.5 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash charges primarily included \$2.2 million in stock-based compensation and \$1.4 million for the revaluation of the PIPE warrant liability and the contingent put option liability. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily a result of an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$2.7 million due to increased research and development activities during 2012.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$15.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2011 reflected a net loss of \$20.1 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$2.6 million and a net change of \$2.2 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash charges primarily included \$1.6 million for interest on our debt and \$1.8 million in stock-based compensation, partially offset by \$1.5 million for the revaluation of the warrant liability and the call option liability. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily a result of an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$2.8 million due to increased research and development activities during 2011.

### *Cash Flows from Investing Activities*

Our investing activities have consisted primarily of our capital expenditures and purchases and sales and maturities of our available-for-sale investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, cash used in investing activities of \$6.9 million was primarily a result of \$28.0 million in purchases of investments and \$3.3 million in purchases of property and equipment, partially offset by \$24.4 million in maturities of investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, cash provided by investing activities of \$15.0 million was primarily a result of \$42.9 million in maturities of investments, partially offset by \$27.2 million in purchases of investments and \$0.8 million in purchases of property and equipment.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, cash used in investing activities of \$29.6 million was primarily a result of \$39.4 million in purchases of investments and \$2.0 million in property and equipment purchases, partially offset by \$11.8 million in proceeds from sales and maturities of investments.

### *Cash Flows from Financing Activities*

Cash flows from financing activities primarily reflect proceeds from the sale of our securities and proceeds from our debt financings, reduced by payments made on such debt financings. As of December 31, 2013, our balance of outstanding principal was \$15.0 million associated with our loan and security agreement with Hercules.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, cash provided by financing activities was primarily a result of the receipt of \$47.9 million in proceeds from an underwritten public offering in July 2013, net of offering costs and underwriting discounts, and proceeds of \$15.0 million from our amended loan agreement with Hercules from December 2013, partially offset by payments of long-term debt of \$16.3 million, including payment of the remaining principal of \$8.5 million at the time of the amendment, and \$7.8 million in principal payments made prior to the amendment.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, cash provided by financing activities was primarily a result of the receipt of \$44.1 million in proceeds from an underwritten public offering in December 2012, net of offering costs

## **Table of Contents**

and underwriting discounts, and proceeds of \$9.1 million from a private placement of our common stock, in June 2012, net of offering costs. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we made payments of \$3.7 million associated with our loan and security agreement with Hercules.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, cash provided by financing activities was primarily a result of the receipt of \$34.9 million in proceeds from our IPO, net of offering costs, and proceeds of \$19.8 million from our loan and security agreement with Hercules, partially offset by principal repayments on our long-term debt of \$5.3 million, including payment in full of our remaining obligations under the Pinnacle agreement, which was terminated upon executing the Hercules loan and security agreement in June 2011.

### *Operating Capital and Capital Expenditure Requirements*

We expect our rate of cash usage to increase in the future, in particular to support our product development activities, including the potential commercialization of Zalviso. We anticipate that our existing capital resources will permit us to meet our capital and operational requirements through at least 2015. We base this expectation on our current operating plan, which may change as a result of many factors. Our current operating plan includes continued preparation for the commercial launch of Zalviso in the first quarter of 2015, which assumes approval of Zalviso by the FDA by the third quarter of 2014. Our operating plan also includes continued development of ARX-04 and initiation of the Phase 3 clinical program. Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. Additional capital may not be available in terms acceptable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, or if the terms underlying potential funding sources are unfavorable, our business and our ability to develop our technology and product candidates would be harmed.

Our future capital requirements may vary materially from our expectations based on numerous forward looking factors, including but not limited to the following:

the outcome, timing and cost of regulatory approvals;

expenditures related to our commercialization preparation of Zalviso,

future manufacturing, selling and marketing costs related to Zalviso, if the product is approved for marketing, including our contractual obligations to Grünenthal;

the initiation, progress, timing and completion of clinical trials for our product candidates, including ARX-04;

changes in the focus and direction of our business strategy and/or research and development programs;

milestone and royalty revenue we receive under our collaborative development and commercialization arrangements;

delays that may be caused by changing regulatory requirements;

the number of product candidates that we pursue;

the initiation, progress, timing and completion of clinical trials for our product candidates and potential product candidates;

Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

the costs involved in filing and prosecuting patent applications and enforcing and defending patent claims;

the timing and terms of future in-licensing and out-licensing transactions;

the cost and timing of establishing sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution capabilities;

the cost of procuring clinical and commercial supplies of our product candidates;

**Table of Contents**

the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies; and

the possible costs of litigation.

We will need substantial funds to:

commercialize any products we market, including Zalviso;

manufacture and market our product candidates;

conduct preclinical and clinical testing of our product candidates; and

conduct research and development programs.

Our existing capital resources may not be sufficient to fund our operations until such time as we may be able to generate sufficient revenues to sustain our operations. To the extent that our capital resources are insufficient to meet our future capital requirements, we will have to raise additional funds through the sale of our equity securities or from development and licensing arrangements to continue our development programs. We may be unable to raise such additional capital on favorable terms, or at all. If we raise additional capital by selling our equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities could result in dilution of our shareholders' equity positions. If adequate funds are not available we may have to:

significantly curtail commercialization efforts of our product candidates or other operations;

obtain funds through entering into collaboration agreements on unattractive terms; and/or

delay, postpone or terminate planned clinical trials.

**Contractual Obligations**

The following table and disclosure summarizes our outstanding contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations:	Total	Payment by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Operating Lease <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 938	\$ 392	\$ 546	\$	
Principal Payments on Long-Term Debt <sup>(2)</sup>	15,000		10,106	4,894	
Interest Payments on Long-Term Debt	3,533	1,327	2,015	191	
Total	\$ 19,471	\$ 1,719	\$ 12,667	\$ 5,085	

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating lease includes base rent for facilities we occupy in Redwood City, California.

<sup>(2)</sup>

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

The loan and security agreement with Hercules also includes a \$0.2 million balloon payment due on December 1, 2014 and a \$1.7 million balloon payment due on maturity of the loan, October 1, 2017, and are not included in the table above.

### Patheon

In January 2013, we entered into a Services Agreement with Patheon relating to the manufacture of sufentanil NanoTabs, for use with Zalviso. Under the terms of the Services Agreement, the Company has agreed to purchase, subject to Patheon's continued material compliance with the terms of the Services Agreement, all of its sufentanil NanoTabs requirements for the United States, Canada and Mexico from Patheon during the Initial Term of the Services Agreement (as defined below), and at least eighty percent (80%) of its sufentanil NanoTabs requirements for such territories after the Initial Term. The term of the Services Agreement extends until December 31, 2017, or the Initial Term, and will automatically renew thereafter for periods of two years, unless terminated by either party upon eighteen months' prior written notice; provided, however, that the Services Agreement may not be terminated without cause prior to the end of the Initial Term.



---

## **Table of Contents**

We have also entered into a Capital Agreement, with Patheon. Under the terms of the Capital Agreement, we have the option to make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility, the aggregate cost of which is expected to be less than \$4.4 million and which would be the responsibility of the Company. Under the Capital Agreement we made payments in 2012 and 2013 totaling \$480,000 to Patheon to partially offset taxes incurred and paid by Patheon in connection with facility modifications already completed by Patheon. We can seek reimbursement from Patheon for these payments if it receives approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for Zalviso. The Capital Agreement further requires that we pay a maximum overhead fee of \$200,000 annually during the term of the Services Agreement, which amount may be reduced to \$0 based on the amount of annual revenues earned by Patheon under the Services Agreement and pre-existing development agreements with Patheon. No fee was due in 2013 based on the amount of revenues earned by Patheon from the Company in 2013.

Expenditures associated with the Services Agreement are primarily driven by the potential commercial requirements and demand for our products, none of which are currently approved for commercial use; accordingly, the amounts and timing of such future expenditures cannot be determined at this time.

### **Grünenthal**

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx Grünenthal entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement (the License Agreement) and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement (the Manufacturing Agreement) and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements). The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize Zalviso, in the countries of the European Union, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia (the Territory), for human use in pain treatment within or dispensed by hospitals hospices, nursing homes and other medically-supervised settings (the Field).

Under the terms of the Manufacturing Agreement, we will manufacture and supply the Product for use in the Field for the Territory exclusively for Grünenthal. Grünenthal shall purchase from us, during the first five years after the effective date of the Manufacturing Agreement, 100% and thereafter 80% of Grünenthal's and its sublicensees' and distributors' requirements of Product for use in the Field for the Territory. The Product will be supplied at our fully burdened manufacturing cost (as defined in the Manufacturing Agreement). The Manufacturing Agreement requires us to use commercially reasonable efforts to enter stand-by contracts with third parties providing significant supply and manufacturing services and under certain specified conditions permits Grünenthal to use a third party back-up manufacturer to manufacture the Product for Grünenthal's commercial sale in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the Manufacturing Agreement continues in effect until the later of the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments or the end of any transition period for manufacturing obligations due to the expiration or termination of the License Agreement. The Manufacturing Agreement is subject to earlier termination in connection with certain termination events in the License Agreement, in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party.

Under the Supply Agreement, we will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory.

Expenditures associated with the aforementioned agreements are primarily driven by the potential commercial requirements and demand for our products, and none of our product candidates are currently approved for commercial use; accordingly, the amounts and timing of such future expenditures cannot be determined at this time.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Through December 31, 2013, we have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements and do not have any holdings in variable interest entities.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements required by this item are attached to this Form 10-K beginning with page F-1.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We have carried out an evaluation, under the supervision, and with the participation, of management including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e)) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10 K. Based on their evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, subject to the limitations described below, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2013.

*Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls.* A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues, if any, within an organization have been detected. Accordingly, our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of our disclosure control system are met and, as set forth above, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded, based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this report, that our disclosure controls and procedures were sufficiently effective to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of our disclosure control system were met. We continue to implement, improve and refine our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2013.

#### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

The following report is provided by management in respect of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act):

1. AcelRx Pharmaceuticals' management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting.
2. AcelRx Pharmaceuticals management has used the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO framework to evaluate the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Management believes that the COSO framework is a suitable framework for its evaluation of financial reporting because it is free from bias, permits reasonably consistent qualitative and quantitative measurements of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting, is sufficiently complete so that those relevant factors that would alter a conclusion about the effectiveness of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting are not omitted and is relevant to an evaluation of internal control over financial reporting.
3. Management has assessed the effectiveness of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 and has concluded that such internal control over financial reporting was effective.

Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has attested to and issued a report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, which is included herein.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

We have audited AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 Framework) (the COSO criteria). AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the balance sheets of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related statements of comprehensive loss, convertible preferred stock and stockholders equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and our report dated March 17, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California

March 17, 2014

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART III**

**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

**Board of Directors**

Our board of directors is divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class having a three-year term.

The following is a brief biography of each member of our board of directors with each biography including information regarding the experiences, qualifications, attributes or skills of each current board member as of January 31, 2014.

***Class I Directors***

**Adrian Adams**, age 63, has served as our Chairman since February 2013. Mr. Adams has been Chief Executive Officer and President of Auxilium Pharmaceuticals Inc. since December, 2011. Prior to joining Auxilium, Mr. Adams served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Neurologix, a company focused on development of multiple innovative gene therapy development programs. Before Neurologix, Mr. Adams served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Inspire Pharmaceuticals, Inc., where he oversaw the commercialization and development of prescription pharmaceutical products and led the company through a strategic acquisition by global pharmaceutical leader Merck & Co., Inc. in May 2011. Prior to Inspire, Mr. Adams served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Sepracor Inc. from December 2006 until February 2010. Under his leadership, Sepracor conducted multiple strategic corporate development activities, including the in-licensing of seven products and out-licensing deals with two major pharmaceutical companies, prior to its acquisition by Dainippon Sumitomo Pharma Co. Prior to joining Sepracor, Mr. Adams was President and Chief Executive Officer of Kos Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 2002 until the acquisition of the company by Abbott Laboratories in December 2006. During his tenure he led the transformation of Kos into a fully integrated and profitable pharmaceutical company with annual revenues approaching \$1 billion. Mr. Adams graduated from the Royal Institute of Chemistry at Salford University in the U.K. Mr. Adams has extensive national and international experience and has been instrumental in launching major global brands in addition to driving successful corporate development activities encapsulating financing, product and company acquisitions, in-licensing and company M&A activities, all of which provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Richard Afable, M.D.**, age 60, has served as our director since December 2013. Since 2013, Dr. Afable has been the Chief Executive Officer of Covenant Health Network, based in Irvine, California, a non-profit healthcare delivery system formed through the affiliation of Hoag Memorial Hospital Presbyterian and St. Joseph Health System. Prior to Covenant Health Network, Dr. Afable served as the President and Chief Executive of Hoag Memorial Hospital Presbyterian from 2005 to 2013. Prior to Hoag Memorial Hospital Presbyterian, Dr. Afable served as the Chief Medical Officer of Catholic Health East from 1999 to 2005. He earned a B.S. in biology, an M.D. degree from Loyola University of Chicago, and a masters in public health from the University of Illinois at Chicago. Dr. Afable's scientific, financial and business expertise, including his experience as an executive officer in the health care industry, provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Mark G. Edwards**, age 56, has served as our director since September 2011. Mr. Edwards is Managing Director of Bioscience Advisors Inc., a biopharmaceutical consulting firm he founded in 2011. From July 2008 until December 2010, he was Managing Director and a Principal of Deloitte Recap LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, an audit and financial consulting services firm. Mr. Edwards was previously the Managing Director and founder of Recombinant Capital, Inc. (Recap), a consulting and database firm based in Walnut Creek, California, from 1988 until the sale of Recap to Deloitte in 2008. Prior to founding Recap in 1988, Mr. Edwards was Manager of Business Development at Chiron Corporation, a biotechnology company. He received his B.A. and M.B.A. degrees from Stanford University. Mr. Edwards' financial and business expertise, including his background as a business advisor to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

---

**Table of Contents*****Class II Directors***

**Stephen J. Hoffman**, Ph.D., M.D., age 59, has served as our director since February 2010. Dr. Hoffman has been a Senior Advisor to PDL BioPharma, Inc. since February 2014. Prior to that he served as a managing director at Skyline Ventures, a venture capital firm, from May 2007 until February 2014. From January 2003 to March 2007, Dr. Hoffman was a general partner at TVM Capital, a venture capital firm. Prior to that, he served as President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of Allos Therapeutics, a biopharmaceutical company, from 1994 to 2002. From 1990 to 1994, Dr. Hoffman completed a fellowship in clinical oncology and a residency/fellowship in dermatology, both at the University of Colorado. Dr. Hoffman was the scientific founder of Somatogen Inc., a biotechnology company that was acquired by Baxter International, Inc., a global medical products and services company, in 1998, where he held the position of Vice President of Science and Technology from 1987 until 1990. He serves on the board of directors of several biopharmaceutical companies: Allos Therapeutics, Inc., Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Collegium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Genocera Biosciences, Inc., and Proteon Therapeutics, Inc. Previously, Dr. Hoffman served on the board of directors of Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company that was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline, a global pharmaceutical company, in 2008. Dr. Hoffman holds a Ph.D. in bio-organic chemistry from Northwestern University and an M.D. from the University of Colorado School of Medicine. Dr. Hoffman's scientific, financial and business expertise, including his diversified background as an executive officer and investor in public pharmaceutical companies, provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Richard A. King**, age 49, has served as our director and President and Chief Executive Officer since May 2010. From April 2009 until May 2010, Mr. King acted as an independent consultant to a number of private and public biotechnology and venture capital companies. From October 2008 to April 2009, Mr. King served as President and General Manager of Tercica, Inc., a biotechnology company that was acquired by Ipsen, SA in 2008, and from February 2008 to October 2008, Mr. King served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Tercica, Inc., and from February 2007 until February 2008, he served as Chief Operating Officer of Tercica, Inc. From January 2002 to October 2006, Mr. King served as Executive Vice President of Commercial Operations of Kos Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company that was acquired by Abbott Laboratories, a global, broad-based health care company, in 2006. From January 2000 to January 2002, Mr. King served as Senior Vice President of Commercial Operations at Solvay Pharmaceuticals, a pharmaceutical company that was acquired by Abbott Laboratories in 2009. From April 1992 to January 2000, Mr. King held various marketing positions at SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals, now known as GlaxoSmithKline, a global pharmaceutical company. Mr. King holds a B.Sc. in Chemical Engineering from University of Surrey and an M.B.A. from Manchester Business School. Mr. King's extensive experience as an executive officer of public pharmaceutical companies and his knowledge of the day-to-day operations of our company provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.**, age 51, has served as our director and Chief Medical Officer since she co-founded the company in July 2005. Dr. Palmer has been on faculty at the University of California, San Francisco since 1996 and is currently a Clinical Professor of Anesthesia and Perioperative Care. Dr. Palmer was Director of UCSF PainCARE-Center for Advanced Research and Education from 2005 to 2009, and was Medical Director of the UCSF Pain Management Center from 1999 to 2005. Dr. Palmer has been a consultant of Omeros Corporation, a biopharmaceutical company, since she co-founded that company in 1994. Dr. Palmer holds an M.D. from Stanford University and a Ph.D. from the Stanford Department of Neuroscience. Dr. Palmer's extensive clinical and scientific experience in the treatment of acute and chronic pain as well as historical knowledge of our company provide her with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

***Class III Directors***

**Howard B. Rosen**, age 55, has served as our director since 2008. Since 2008, Mr. Rosen has served as a consultant to several companies in the biotechnology industry. He has also served as a lecturer at Stanford University in Chemical Engineering since 2008 and in Management since 2011. Mr. Rosen served as interim

**Table of Contents**

President and Chief Executive Officer of Pearl Therapeutics, Inc., a company focused on developing combination therapies for the treatment of highly prevalent chronic respiratory diseases, from June 2010 to March 2011. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Rosen was Vice President of Commercial Strategy at Gilead Sciences, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Mr. Rosen was President of ALZA Corporation, a pharmaceutical and medical systems company that merged with Johnson & Johnson, a global healthcare company, in 2001, from 2003 until 2004. Prior to that, from 1994 until 2003, Mr. Rosen held various positions at ALZA Corporation. Mr. Rosen is a member of the board of directors of Alcobra, Ltd., a public pharmaceutical company. Mr. Rosen is also a member of the board of directors of a number of private biotechnology companies as follows: PaxVax, Inc., Entrega, Inc., Kala Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ALDEA Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Rosen holds a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from Stanford University, an M.S. in Chemical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. Mr. Rosen's experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, including his specific experience with commercialization of pharmaceutical products, provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Mark Wan**, age 48, has served as our director since August 2006. Mr. Wan is a founding general partner of Three Arch Partners, a venture capital firm. Prior to co-founding Three Arch Partners in 1993, Mr. Wan was a general partner at Brentwood Associates, a private equity firm from 1987 until 1993. Since 1999, Mr. Wan has served on the board of directors of Epocrates, Inc., a company focused on providing mobile drug reference tools. Mr. Wan also serves on the board of directors of numerous private companies. Mr. Wan holds a B.S. in Engineering from Yale University and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. Mr. Wan's financial experience and extensive knowledge of our company provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

**Executive Officers of the Registrant**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our executive officers as of January 31, 2014:

Name	Age	Position
Richard A. King	49	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
James H. Welch	56	Chief Financial Officer
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	51	Director, Chief Medical Officer and Co-Founder
David H. Chung	47	Chief Commercial Officer
Lawrence G. Hamel	62	Chief Development Officer
Badri Dasu	50	Chief Engineering Officer

**Richard A. King**, Mr. King's biography is included above under the section titled Board of Directors Class II Directors.

**James H. Welch** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since October 1, 2010. From June 2006 until September 2010, Mr. Welch served as Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary for Cerimon Pharmaceuticals, a biopharmaceutical company. Mr. Welch served as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary for Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a drug development company from October 2000 until May 2006, and as Vice President, Finance and Administration for Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from May 1999 until October 2000. From June 1998 until May 1999, Mr. Welch served as an independent consultant at various companies. Mr. Welch served as Chief Financial Officer of Biocircuits Corporation, a company focused on developing immunodiagnostic testing systems from February 1997 until June 1998, and from June 1992 until February 1997, he served as Corporate Controller of Biocircuits Corporation. Mr. Welch holds a B.A. in Business Administration from Whitworth College and an M.B.A. from Washington State University.

**Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.** Dr. Palmer's biography is included above under the section titled Board of Directors Class II Directors.



---

## **Table of Contents**

**David H. Chung** has served as our Chief Commercial Officer since September 2013. From August 2012 until June 2013, Mr. Chung has served as chief commercial officer at Conceptus, Inc., a women's, device-based, permanent birth control solution company. From January 2011 until July 2012, Mr. Chung served as president and chief executive officer of Mitralis, an early stage, transcatheter mitral valve repair company. Prior to Mitralis, Mr. Chung held the position of global vice president, commercial operations, heart valve therapy at Edwards Lifesciences/Baxter Healthcare, the culmination of 15 years at the company in various commercial roles of increasing responsibility. Prior to Baxter, Mr. Chung began his career at Pfizer in a sales capacity in both the medical device and pharmaceutical sales arenas. Mr. Chung holds a B.S. in general engineering from the United States Military Academy, West Point, N.Y.

**Lawrence G. Hamel** has served as our Chief Development Officer since September 2006. From 1986 until September 2006, Mr. Hamel served as Product Development Manager, Director Project Management, Executive Director Oral Product Development, and Vice President Oral Products Development at ALZA Corporation. From 1977 until 1985, Mr. Hamel held a number of other positions at ALZA Corporation, including Senior Chemist, Research Scientist, and Senior Research Fellow. Mr. Hamel holds a B.S. in Biology from the University of Michigan.

**Badri Dasu** has served as our Chief Engineering Office since September 2007. From December 2005 until September 2007, Mr. Dasu served as Vice President of Medical Device Engineering at Anesiva, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. From March 2002 until December 2005, Mr. Dasu served as Vice President for Manufacturing and Device Development at AlgoRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., an emerging pain management company, which merged with Corgentech Inc., a biotechnology company, in December 2005. From January 2000 until March 2002, Mr. Dasu served as Vice President of Manufacturing and Process Development at PowderJect Pharmaceuticals, a vaccine, drug and diagnostics delivery company that was acquired by Chiron Corporation in 2003 and later acquired by Novartis AG, a global healthcare and pharmaceutical company, in 2006. Previously, Mr. Dasu served in various capacities in process development at Metrika, Inc., a company focused on the manufacture and marketing of disposable diabetes monitoring products that was acquired by Bayer HealthCare, LLC in 2006, and at Cygnus, Inc., a drug delivery and specialty pharmaceuticals company. Mr. Dasu holds a B.E. in Chemical Engineering from the University of Mangalore, India and a M.S. in Chemical Engineering from the University of Tulsa.

### **Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of common stock and other equity securities of our company. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, our officers, directors and greater than ten percent beneficial owners complied with all applicable Section 16(a) filing requirements.

### **Certain Corporate Governance Matters**

#### ***Code of Business Conduct and Ethics***

The AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applies to all officers, directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our website at [www.acerlx.com](http://www.acerlx.com). Stockholders may request a free copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

## **Table of Contents**

by submitting a written request to: AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 351 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063. If we make any substantive amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grant any waiver from a provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics to any executive officer or director, we will promptly disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our website.

### ***Director Nominations***

The nominating and corporate governance committee of the board of directors, to date, has not adopted a formal policy with regard to the consideration of director candidates recommended by stockholders and will consider director candidates recommended by stockholders on a case-by-case basis, as appropriate. Stockholders wishing to recommend individuals for consideration by the nominating and corporate governance committee may do so by delivering a written recommendation to our Secretary at 351 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063 and providing the candidate's name, biographical data and qualifications and a document indicating the candidate's willingness to serve if elected. The nominating and corporate governance committee does not intend to alter the manner in which it evaluates candidates based on whether the candidate was recommended by a stockholder. To date, the nominating and corporate governance committee has not received any such nominations nor has it rejected a director nominee from a stockholder or stockholders holding more than 5% of our voting stock.

### ***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee consists of Messrs. Edwards and Rosen and Dr. Hoffman, each of whom is a non-employee member of our board of directors. Mr. Edwards serves as the chair of our audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of the directors serving on our audit committee meets the requirements for financial literacy under applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ. Our Board has also determined that Mr. Edwards qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations. In making this determination, our Board considered the overall knowledge, experience and familiarity of Mr. Edwards with accounting matters, in analyzing and evaluating financial statements and in managing private equity investments. The composition of the audit committee satisfies the independence and other requirements of NASDAQ and the SEC. The audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and NASDAQ and is available on our website at [www.acerx.com](http://www.acerx.com).

**Table of Contents****Item 11. Executive Compensation****Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth certain summary information for the years indicated with respect to the compensation earned by our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer and each of our three other most highly compensated executive officers as of December 31, 2013. We refer to these individuals as our named executive officers elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Total (\$)
Richard A. King <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2013	475,000			1,871,040	277,875	2,623,915
	2012	426,006			616,203	170,400	1,212,609
	2011	411,600		425,927	279,955	100,842	1,218,324
James H. Welch <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2013	307,500			523,150	124,845	955,495
	2012	299,000			170,561	95,232	564,793
	2011	290,000			60,750	67,425	418,175
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	2013	409,000			1,432,226	174,643	2,015,869
	2012	396,550			544,991	134,034	1,075,575
	2011	385,000		233,199	243,000	89,513	950,712
David H. Chung <sup>(4)</sup> <i>Chief Commercial Officer</i>	2013	110,000	16,500		1,111,500	45,430	1,283,430
Badri Dasu <i>Chief Engineering Officer</i>	2013	301,000			484,556	128,527	914,083
	2012	278,000			120,600	93,964	492,564
	2011	270,500		51,305	127,575	59,645	509,025

(1) The dollar amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value calculated in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or ASC 718, for all restricted stock unit awards granted during the indicated year. The estimated fair value of restricted stock unit awards is calculated based on the market price of our common stock on the date of grant.

(2) The dollar amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of all option awards granted during the indicated year. These amounts have been calculated in accordance with ASC 718, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see Note 1 to our financial statements and the discussion under Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates Stock-Based Compensation included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be recognized from the option awards by the named executive officers.

(3) The dollar amounts reflect the cash awards made to the named executive officers under the Company's 2013, 2012 and 2011 Cash Bonus Plans.

(4) Mr. Chung's employment with the Company began in September 2013. Compensation reported is for a partial year of employment. Mr. Chung received a one-time sign-on bonus in the amount of \$16,500. A partial living cost reimbursement of \$5,000 has not been included in the table above, as the amounts below \$10,000 are not required to be disclosed per the SEC regulations.

**Employment Agreements and Arrangements****Executive Employment Agreements and Termination Benefits****Offer Letter Agreements**

We have entered into offer letter agreements with each of our named executive officers, in connection with each named executive officer's commencement of employment with us. These offer letter agreements provide for the named executive officer's initial base salary, eligibility to participate in our standard benefit plans and in certain cases, the named executive officer's initial stock option grant along with vesting provisions with respect to that



## **Table of Contents**

initial stock option grant. We amended and restated these offer letter agreements in December 2010, excluding the offer letter for David Chung, as he did not begin employment until September 2013, to clarify certain terms for compliance with tax laws, to specify the terms of the option to be granted to Mr. King upon achievement of certain milestones and to provide additional change of control severance benefits to Mr. Welch and Dr. Palmer.

Under Mr. King's, Mr. Welch's and Dr. Palmer's respective offer letter agreements, in the event that Mr. Welch's or Dr. Palmer's employment is terminated by us without cause, or in a manner that constitutes an involuntary termination, or Mr. King's employment is terminated by us without cause or he resigns for good reason, in each case within one year following a change in control, as these terms are defined in the offer letters, each will be entitled to base salary and health benefits continuation for a period of twelve months in the case of Mr. King, and six months in the case of each of Mr. Welch and Dr. Palmer. Mr. King is also entitled to base salary and health benefits continuation for a period of twelve months in connection with a termination by us without cause that is not in connection with a change of control. In order to receive severance benefits, each such executive must sign a waiver and release of claims, and in the case of Mr. King and Dr. Palmer, each such executive must resign from our board of directors if so requested by the board of directors. Please refer to *Long-Term Equity Incentive Award Vesting Acceleration* below for descriptions of the current stock option and restricted stock unit, or RSU, vesting acceleration for each of our executive officers.

In August 2013, we entered in an offer letter agreement with Mr. Chung, which provides for his initial annual salary of \$330,000, eligibility for an annual target bonus of up to 35% of his annual salary, based upon achievement of a series of personal and company objectives, as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors on an annual basis. The offer letter also provides for a one-time sign on bonus of \$16,500, and a partial living cost reimbursement of \$1,250 per month for a maximum of two years, and an initial stock option grant of 150,000 shares of our common stock, vesting with respect to 25% of the shares subject to this grant on September 2, 2014, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months, subject to his continued employment.

Each of our executive officers is employed at-will, and each such executive officer's employment may be terminated at any time by us or the named executive officer.

### *Long-Term Equity Incentive Award Vesting Acceleration*

Under Mr. King's, Mr. Dasu's, Mr. Welch's and Dr. Palmer's respective offer letter agreements, they are entitled to full double-trigger stock option and RSU vesting acceleration benefits (for all currently outstanding stock options and RSUs and any stock options and RSUs that may be granted in the future) in the event their service with us is terminated by us without cause or, in the case of acceleration of stock options only for Messrs. Welch, Dasu and Dr. Palmer, in a manner that constitutes an involuntary termination, or, in the case of acceleration of RSUs only for Messrs. Welch, and Dasu and Dr. Palmer and for acceleration of stock options and RSUs for Mr. King, such executive resigns for good reason, in each case within 18 months following a change in control, subject to signing an effective release of claims, and in the case of acceleration of stock options for Mr. King and Dr. Palmer, resignation from our board of directors if so requested by the board of directors. Under Mr. Chung's offer letter, he is entitled to full double-trigger stock option vesting acceleration benefits with respect to his currently outstanding stock option in the event his service with us is terminated by us without cause or in a manner that constitutes an involuntary termination, in each case within 12 months following a change in control.

### *Cash Bonus Plan*

Our annual Cash Bonus Plan is designed to reward executive officers and other employees for attaining our corporate performance objectives, as well as to reward them for their individual contributions to the achievement of those objectives. Target bonus levels under the annual Bonus Plan are assigned based on various categories of employees. The actual bonus awarded in any year, if any, may be more or less than the target, depending primarily on the achievement of our corporate objectives, and an individual employee's achievement of his or her

**Table of Contents**

objectives. Whether or not a bonus is paid for any year is within the discretion of our Compensation Committee, and our Compensation Committee has the discretion to award bonuses even if the applicable performance criteria set forth under the annual Bonus Plan have not been met or to award a bonus based on other criteria.

**2013 Cash Bonus Plan**

Target bonuses for our named executive officers under the 2013 Cash Bonus Plan, or the 2013 Bonus Plan, ranged from 35% to 45% of such executive's 2013 base salary based on market data established for each executive position. The amount of cash bonus, if any, for each named executive officer was based on both the named executive officer achieving his or her individual performance goals and on our attainment of the 2013 corporate objectives approved by our board of directors. Our 2013 corporate objectives were primarily related to product development, business development, clinical trial milestones and financial objectives. The target bonuses for our named executive officers for 2013 were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Target Bonus (as a percentage of FY 2013 Base Salary)
Richard A. King	45%
James H. Welch	35%
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	35%
David H. Chung	35%
Badri Dasu	35%

Mr. King's cash bonus under the 2013 Bonus Plan was based 100% on the achievement of the 2013 corporate objectives. The cash bonus for all other named executive officers was based 40% on the achievement of his or her individual performance goals, as determined by our board of directors, and 60% on the achievement of the 2013 corporate objectives. The named executive officers' actual bonuses could have exceeded 100% of target in the event performance exceeded the predetermined target goals.

In February 2014, the Compensation Committee determined, and the Board of Directors confirmed, that the Company had achieved a 130% attainment level of the 2013 corporate objectives. In addition to achieving the target goals, the Company achieved certain other predetermined goals related to positive clinical data for Zalviso and ARX-04, commercial development plans for Zalviso, equity financing and the collaboration agreement with Grünenthal, resulting in 130% attainment of the 2013 corporate objectives. At that same time, the Board of Directors also confirmed the attainment levels of each named executive officers' individual performance goals for 2013. Pursuant to the 2013 Bonus Plan, the Board of Directors awarded cash bonuses to our executives based on the confirmed attainment level of the 2013 corporate objectives and the confirmed attainment level of their respective individual performance goals for 2013. All bonus amounts were paid on February 15, 2014.

The table below sets forth the target and actual non-equity incentive plan awards for our named executive officers for fiscal 2013 performance:

Name	Target Award	Actual Award
Richard A. King	\$ 213,750	\$ 277,875
James H. Welch	\$ 107,625	\$ 124,845
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	\$ 143,150	\$ 174,643
David H. Chung <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 38,500	\$ 45,430
Badri Dasu	\$ 105,350	\$ 128,527

<sup>(1)</sup> Target Award prorated for David Chung's employment start date of September 2013.

**Table of Contents****2012 Cash Bonus Plan**

Target bonuses for our named executive officers under the 2012 Cash Bonus Plan, or the 2012 Bonus Plan, ranged from 32.5% to 40% of such executive's 2012 base salary based on market data established for each executive position. The amount of cash bonus, if any, for each named executive officer was based on both the named executive officer achieving his or her individual performance goals and on our attainment of the 2012 corporate objectives approved by our board of directors. Our 2012 corporate objectives were primarily related to product development, clinical trial milestones and financial objectives. The target bonuses for our named executive officers for 2012 were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Target Bonus (as a percentage of FY 2012 Base Salary)
Richard A. King	40%
James H. Welch	32.5%
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	32.5%
Badri Dasu	32.5%

Mr. King's cash bonus under the 2012 Bonus Plan was based 100% on the achievement of the 2012 corporate objectives. The cash bonus for all other named executive officers was based 40% on the achievement of his or her individual performance goals, as determined by our board of directors, and 60% on the achievement of the 2012 corporate objectives. The named executive officers' actual bonuses could have exceeded 100% of target in the event performance exceeded the predetermined goals.

In February 2013, the Compensation Committee determined, and the Board of Directors confirmed, that the Company had achieved a 100% attainment level of the 2012 corporate objectives. At that same time, the Board of Directors also confirmed the attainment levels of each named executive officers' individual performance goals for 2012. Pursuant to the 2012 Bonus Plan, the Board of Directors awarded cash bonuses to our executives based on the confirmed attainment level of the 2012 corporate objectives and the confirmed attainment level of their respective individual performance goals for 2012. All bonus amounts were paid on February 15, 2013.

The table below sets forth the target and actual non-equity incentive plan awards for our named executive officers for fiscal 2012 performance:

Name	Target Award	Actual Award
Richard A. King	\$ 170,400	\$ 170,400
James H. Welch	\$ 97,175	\$ 95,232
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	\$ 128,879	\$ 134,034
Badri Dasu	\$ 90,350	\$ 93,964

**Table of Contents****2011 Cash Bonus Plan**

Target bonuses for our named executive officers under the 2011 Cash Bonus Plan, or the 2011 Bonus Plan, ranged from 30% to 35% of such executive's 2011 base salary based on market data established for each executive position. The amount of cash bonus, if any, for each named executive officer was based on both the named executive officer achieving his or her individual performance goals and on our attainment of the 2011 corporate objectives approved by our board of directors. Our 2011 corporate objectives were primarily related to product development, clinical trial milestones and financial objectives. The target bonuses for our named executive officers for 2011 were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Target Bonus (as a percentage of FY 2011 Base Salary)
Richard A. King	35%
James H. Welch	30%
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	30%
Badri Dasu	30%

Mr. King's cash bonus under the 2011 Bonus Plan was based 25% on the achievement of his individual performance goals, as determined by our board of directors, and 75% on the achievement of the 2011 corporate objectives. The cash bonus for all other named executive officers was based 40% on the achievement of his or her individual performance goals, as determined by our board of directors, and 60% on the achievement of the 2011 corporate objectives. The named executive officers' actual bonuses could have exceeded 100% of target in the event performance exceeded the predetermined goals.

In February 2012, the Compensation Committee determined, and the Board of Directors confirmed, that the Company had achieved a 62.5% attainment level of the 2011 corporate objectives. At that same time, the Board of Directors also confirmed the attainment levels of each executive's individual performance goals for 2011. Pursuant to our 2011 Cash Bonus Plan, the Board of Directors awarded cash bonuses to our executives based on the confirmed attainment level of the 2011 corporate objectives and the confirmed attainment level of their respective individual performance goals for 2011. All bonus amounts were paid on February 15, 2012.

The table below sets forth the target and actual non-equity incentive plan awards for our named executive officers for fiscal 2011 performance:

Name	Target Award	Actual Award
Richard A. King	\$ 144,060	\$ 100,842
James H. Welch	\$ 87,000	\$ 67,425
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.	\$ 115,500	\$ 89,513
Badri Dasu	\$ 81,150	\$ 59,645



**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2013**

The following table presents information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2013.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2013**

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>
Richard A. King		507,057 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.31	02/05/2023		
	120,181	142,033 <sup>(4)</sup>	3.39	02/13/2022		
	79,205	36,003 <sup>(6)</sup>	3.45	03/02/2021		
	28,538 <sup>(7)</sup>		2.56 <sup>(8)</sup>	06/15/2020		
	392,399	35,672 <sup>(9)</sup>	2.56 <sup>(8)</sup>	06/15/2020		
					30,865	349,083
James H. Welch		141,775 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.31	02/05/2023		
	33,265	39,314 <sup>(5)</sup>	3.39	02/07/2022		
	17,187	7,813 <sup>(6)</sup>	3.45	03/02/2021		
	101,562	23,438 <sup>(10)</sup>	5.32	11/04/2020		
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.		388,137 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.31	02/05/2023		
	106,292	125,619 <sup>(5)</sup>	3.39	02/07/2022		
	68,749	31,251 <sup>(6)</sup>	3.45	03/02/2021		
	250,000		2.56 <sup>(8)</sup>	06/15/2020		
	37,500		5.52	03/25/2019		
	37,500		4.00	08/14/2018		
	25,000		1.32	04/03/2017		
					16,899	191,128
David H. Chung		150,000 <sup>(11)</sup>	10.55	09/02/2023		
Badri Dasu		131,316 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.31	02/05/2023		
	23,521	27,798 <sup>(5)</sup>	3.39	02/07/2022		
	36,093	16,407 <sup>(6)</sup>	3.45	03/02/2021		
	30,000		2.56 <sup>(8)</sup>	06/15/2020		
	25,000		2.56 <sup>(8)</sup>	06/15/2020		
	6,250		5.52	03/25/2019		
	37,500		1.20	10/25/2017		
					3,718	42,051

(1) The shares subject to these restricted stock units vested as to 1/4 of the shares on September 2, 2011, with the remaining shares vesting as to 1/4 of the shares subject to the award on each of the 1-, 2-, and 3-year anniversary of the March 2, 2011 stock award grant date.

(2) The dollar amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of all restricted stock unit awards granted that have not vested. The estimated fair value of restricted stock unit awards is calculated based on the market price of our common stock as of December 31, 2013, which is \$11.31.

(3) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 1/4 of the shares on February 5, 2014, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(4) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 1/4 of the shares on February 13, 2013, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(5) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 1/4 of the shares on February 7, 2013, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.

(6) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 1/4 of the shares on March 2, 2012, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.



**Table of Contents**

- (7) The shares subject to this stock option were fully vested as of the June 15, 2010 grant date.
- (8) The dollar amounts reflect the increase in the exercise price of the options, effective December 27, 2010, we granted to our named executive officers on June 15, 2010 from an original estimated fair value of \$1.20 to a revised estimate of fair value of \$2.56 in consideration of IRC Section 409a.
- (9) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 28,538 shares on June 15, 2010, and another 85,614 shares vested on March 3, 2011, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.
- (10) The shares subject to this stock option will vest as to 1/4 of the shares on September 30, 2011, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.
- (11) The shares subject to this stock option vested as to 1/4 of the shares on September 2, 2014, with the remaining shares vesting on an equal monthly basis over the following 36 months.

***Employee Benefits and Stock Plans***

*2011 Equity Incentive Plan*

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2011 Incentive Plan, in January 2011 as a successor to the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2006 Plan. The 2011 Incentive Plan became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO and, on that date, the 51,693 shares that were available for future grant under the 2006 Plan as of such date became available for future grant under the 2011 Incentive Plan, and no additional shares remain available for grant under the 2006 Plan. The 2011 Incentive Plan will terminate on January 4, 2021, unless sooner terminated by our board of directors.

*Administration.* The board of directors has delegated its authority to administer the 2011 Incentive Plan to the compensation committee. Subject to the terms of the 2011 Incentive Plan, the board of directors or an authorized committee determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted, and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting. Our board of directors may amend or suspend the 2011 Incentive Plan at any time, although no such action may impair the rights under any then-outstanding award without the holder's consent.

*Stock awards.* The 2011 Incentive Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, or collectively, stock awards, all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

*Share reserve.* The initial aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Incentive Plan was 1,875,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting on January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, by 4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options under the 2011 Incentive Plan is 10,000,000 shares.

*Changes to capital structure.* In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, the plan administrator shall appropriately and proportionately adjust: (a) the class(es) and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan and the class(es) and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (b) the class(es) and maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options, (c) the class(es) and maximum number of shares subject to stock awards that can be granted in a calendar year (as established under the 2011 Incentive Plan pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code) and (d) the class(es) and number of shares and price per share of stock subject to outstanding stock awards.

## Table of Contents

*Corporate transactions.* In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the stock award or any other written agreement between us or any affiliate and the holder of the stock award, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;

arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;

cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors may deem appropriate; or

make a payment equal to the excess of (a) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (b) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

Our board of directors is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

*Change in control.* The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us, that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a certain specified change in control. However, in the absence of such a provision, no such acceleration of the stock award will occur.

### *2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, in January 2011. The ESPP became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan within the meaning of section 423 of the Code. Under the ESPP, all regular employees of the company (including the named executive officers) may participate and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to 15% of their earnings for the purchase of our ordinary shares under the ESPP. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with a duration of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. Unless otherwise determined by the plan administrator, common stock will be purchased for participating employees at a price per share equal to the lower of (a) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering, or (b) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase. Initially, 250,000 shares of our common stock were authorized to be issued under the ESPP pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, in an amount equal to the lower of (1) 2% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or (2) a number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors.

### *2006 Stock Plan*

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the 2006 Stock Plan, or 2006 Plan, in August 2006. The 2006 Plan was subsequently amended by our board or directors and approved by our stockholders in



## **Table of Contents**

each of February 2008 and November 2009. The 2006 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options and rights to acquire restricted stock. Effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO, no additional stock options or other stock awards may be granted under the 2006 Plan. All outstanding stock options and other stock awards previously granted under the 2006 Plan remain subject to the terms of the 2006 Plan.

*Administration.* Our board of directors administers our 2006 Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2006 Plan, the board of directors or an authorized committee determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted, and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting.

*Stock awards.* The 2006 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, or collectively, stock awards, all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

*Changes to capital structure.* In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to the number of shares and price per share of all outstanding options and stock awards under the 2006 Plan.

*Change in control.* In the event of certain change in control transactions involving us, such as our liquidation or dissolution or an event that results in a material change in the ownership of our company, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards under the 2006 Plan:

accelerate the vesting of a stock award;

arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by the surviving or acquiring entity or its parent company;  
or

cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for a payment in (1) cash, (2) stock, or (3) other property, and in any such case in an amount equal to the fair market value of the consideration to be paid per share of stock in the change of control over the exercise price per share.

Stock awards that are neither assumed or continued by the surviving or acquiring entity or its parent company nor exercised as of the effective time of the change in control will terminate and cease to be outstanding as of the effective time of the change in control.

### *401(k) Plan*

We maintain a tax-qualified 401(k) retirement plan for all employees who satisfy certain eligibility requirements, including requirements relating to age and length of service. Under our 401(k) plan, employees may elect to defer a portion of their eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Code limits. We provide a discretionary safe harbor profit sharing contribution equal to 3% of a participant's compensation to our eligible participants, which is 100% vested when made. We intend for the 401(k) plan to qualify under Section 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code so that contributions by employees to the 401(k) plan, and income earned on those contributions, are not taxable to employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan.

### *Pension Benefits*

We do not maintain any pension or retirement plans.

### *Nonqualified Deferred Compensation*

We do not maintain any nonqualified deferred compensation plans.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Director Compensation**

#### ***Non-Employee Director Compensation***

##### *Cash Compensation Arrangements*

In February 2013, our board of directors revised the non-employee director compensation policy, which became effective January 1, 2013. Pursuant to the revised non-employee director compensation policy, each member of our board of directors, who is not our employee, receives an annual retainer of \$40,000. In addition, our non-employee directors receive the following cash compensation for board services, as applicable:

the board chair receives an additional annual retainer of \$20,000;

the audit committee chair receives an additional annual retainer of \$15,000;

the compensation committee chair receives an additional annual retainer of \$7,500;

the nominating and corporate governance committee chair receives an additional annual retainer of \$6,000;

an audit committee member receives an additional annual retainer of \$7,500;

a compensation committee member receives an additional annual retainer of \$3,750; and

a nominating and corporate governance committee member receives an additional retainer of \$3,000

All board and committee retainers accrue and are payable on a quarterly basis at the end of each calendar quarter of service. We continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for travel, lodging and other reasonable expenses incurred in connection with their attendance at board of director or committee meetings.

##### *Equity Compensation Arrangements*

Our non-employee director compensation policy provides for automatic grants of stock options to our non-employee directors under our 2011 Incentive Plan. Upon election or appointment to our board, each non-employee director will receive an initial grant of a stock option to purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock, which will vest as to 1/36<sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option on an equal monthly basis over a three-year period. Additionally, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director who is then serving as a director or who is elected to our board of directors on the date of such annual meeting was eligible to receive a grant of a stock option to purchase 12,500 shares of our common stock, prior to our amended director compensation policy, effective January 1, 2013, which vest as to 1/24<sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option on an equal monthly basis over a two-year period. Beginning with our 2013 annual meeting, each non-employee director who is then serving as a director or who is elected to our board of directors on the date of such annual meeting was eligible to receive a grant of a stock option to purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock, which will vest as to 1/24<sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option on an equal monthly basis over a two-year period. All these options will be granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of the grant, and shall be entitled to full vesting acceleration as of immediately prior to the effective date of certain change in control transactions involving us, such as our liquidation or a dissolution of or an event that results in a material change in the ownership of our company. For a description of the terms of the 2011 Incentive Plan, see Employment Agreements and Arrangements Employee Benefits and Stock Plans 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.





**Table of Contents***Director Compensation Table*

The following table sets forth certain summary information for the year ended December 31, 2013 with respect to the compensation of our non-employee directors. Neither Mr. King nor Dr. Palmer, each of whom are executive officers, received or receives any additional compensation for serving on our board of directors or its committees.

**2013 Director Compensation Table**

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Total (\$)
Adrian Adams	59,148	158,972	218,120
Howard B. Rosen	49,778	104,007	153,785
Stephen J. Hoffman Ph.D., M.D.	50,500	104,007	154,507
Richard A. Atable, M.D.	2,494	83,247	85,741
Mark Wan	50,688	104,007	154,695
Mark G. Edwards	55,000	104,007	159,007
Guy P. Nohra	44,069	104,007	148,076
Thomas A. Schreck	4,556		4,556

- (1) The dollar amount in this column represents the grant date fair value of the stock option award granted to each of the directors on July 24, 2012, the date of our Annual Meeting of Shareholders. This amount has been calculated in accordance with ASC 718 using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see Note 1 to our financial statements and the discussion under Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Critical Accounting Estimates - Share-Based Compensation included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be recognized from the option award.
- (2) As of December 31, 2013, the following directors held options to purchase the following number of shares of the Company's common stock: Adrian Adams, 30,000; Mr. Rosen, 66,250; Dr. Hoffman, 27,500; Dr. Atable, 15,000; Mr. Nohra, 9,583; Mr. Wan, 27,500; Mr. Edwards, 42,500.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters****Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table provides certain information with respect to our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2013.

Plan Category	Column A Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (2)	Column B Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (3)	Column C Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column A) (4)(5)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)</sup>	4,975,170	\$ 4.29	743,479
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders		\$	
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,975,170</b>		<b>743,479</b>

- (1) Consists of the 2006 Plan, the 2011 Plan and the ESPP.

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

- (2) Includes 65,765 shares subject to outstanding restricted stock units that will entitle the holder to one share of common stock for each unit that vests over the holder's period of continued service with us.
- (3) The calculation does not take into account the 65,765 shares of common stock subject to outstanding restricted stock units. Such shares will be issued at the time the restricted stock units vest, without any cash consideration payable for those shares.

**Table of Contents**

- (4) Consists of shares available for future issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan, including shares that were previously available for future issuance under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO, and the ESPP. As of December 31, 2013, 273,290 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan and 470,189 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the ESPP.
- (5) The initial aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Incentive Plan was 1,875,000 shares, which number was the sum of (i) 51,693 shares remaining available for future grant under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO, and (ii) an additional 1,823,307 new shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting on January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, by 4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. The initial aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates under the ESPP was 250,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, in an amount equal to the lower of (i) 2% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) a number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors.

**Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of our common stock as of January 31, 2014 by: (i) each director; (ii) each named executive officer; (iii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and (iv) all those known by us to be beneficial owners of more than five percent of our common stock.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Number of Shares	% of Total
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>		
Funds affiliated with Three Arch Entities <sup>(2)</sup>	10,623,269	24.5%
Fund affiliated with Skyline Venture Partners <sup>(3)</sup>	4,428,161	10.2%
Fund affiliated with Alta Partners <sup>(4)</sup>	2,507,974	5.8%
Fund affiliated with Perceptive Advisors LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	6,574,060	15.2%
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors:</b>		
Richard A. King <sup>(6)</sup>	949,159	2.2%
James H. Welch <sup>(7)</sup>	228,438	0.5%
Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(8)</sup>	988,505	2.3%
Badri Dasu <sup>(9)</sup>	220,327	0.5%
David H. Chung		%
Adrian Adams <sup>(10)</sup>	84,166	0.2%
Mark Wan <sup>(11)</sup>	10,637,435	24.5%
Stephen J. Hoffman, Ph.D., M.D. <sup>(12)</sup>	4,442,327	10.2%
Richard Afable, M.D. <sup>(13)</sup>	1,250	0%
Howard B. Rosen <sup>(14)</sup>	57,310	0.1%
Mark G. Edwards <sup>(15)</sup>	86,666	0.2%
All executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons) <sup>(16)</sup>	17,932,757	39.1%

(1) This table is based upon information supplied by officers, directors and principal stockholders. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe that each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Applicable percentages are based on 43,152,190 shares outstanding on January 31, 2013, adjusted as required by rules promulgated by the SEC. The number of shares beneficially owned includes shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014, and RSUs which have or are scheduled to vest within 60 days of January 31, 2014. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014 and RSUs which have or are scheduled to vest within 60 days of January 31, 2014 are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person to whom such shares are issuable for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

(2) Includes 199,174 shares held by Three Arch Associates III, L.P., 139,621 shares held by Three Arch Associates IV, L.P., 3,704,712 shares held by Three Arch Partners III, L.P. and 6,323,534 shares held by Three Arch Partners IV, L.P. The number also includes

**Table of Contents**

256,228 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014. The voting and dispositive decisions with respect to the shares held by Three Arch Associates III, L.P. and Three Arch Partners III, L.P., are made by the following Managing Members of their general partner, Three Arch Management III, L.L.C.: Mark Wan and Wilfred Jaeger, each of whom disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The voting and dispositive decisions with respect to the shares held by Three Arch Partners IV, L.P. and Three Arch Associates IV, L.P. are made by the following Managing Members of their general partner, Three Arch Management IV, L.L.C.: Mark Wan and Wilfred Jaeger, each of whom disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address for the funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners is 3200 Alpine Road, Portola Valley, CA 94028.

- (3) Includes 4,171,933 shares held by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchaser Fund IV, L.P. and 256,228 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014. John G. Freund and Yasunori Kaneko are the Managing Members of Skyline Venture Management IV, LLC, which is the general partner of Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchaser Fund IV, L.P., and as such Drs. Freund and Kaneko may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares of common stock held by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchaser Fund IV, L.P. In addition, Dr. Hoffman, one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Skyline Ventures and as such may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares of common stock held by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchasers Fund IV, L.P. Each of Drs. Freund, Kaneko and Hoffman disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address for the funds affiliated with Skyline Venture Partners is 525 University Avenue, Ste. 610, Palo Alto, CA 94301.
- (4) The 2,507,974 shares are held by ACP IV, L.P., ACPIV, ACMP IV, LLC, or ACMPIV, is the general partner of ACPIV. Dan Janney, David Mack and Guy Nohra are directors of ACMPIV and they exercise shared voting and investment power with respect to the securities held by ACPIV. Each of Messrs. Janney, Mack and Nohra disclaims beneficial ownership of such securities, except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for funds affiliated with Alta Partners is One Embarcadero Center, Suite 3700, San Francisco, CA 94111.
- (5) The indicated ownership is based on a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC by the reporting persons on February 14, 2014, reporting beneficial ownership as of December 31, 2013. According to the Schedule 13G, the reporting persons beneficially own a total of 6,574,060 shares of Common Stock held by a private investment fund to which Perceptive Advisors LLC serves as the investment manager. Mr. Edelman is the managing member of Perceptive Advisors LLC. The Schedule 13G filed by the reporting persons provides information only as of December 31, 2013, and, consequently, the beneficial ownership of the above-mentioned reporting persons may have changed between December 31, 2013 and January 31, 2014.
- (6) Includes 807,993 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable, and 123,457 RSUs which have vested or are scheduled to vest, within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (7) Includes 204,323 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (8) Includes 650,906 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable, and 67,593 RSUs which have vested or are scheduled to vest, within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (9) Includes 200,417 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable, and 10,643 RSUs which have vested or are scheduled to vest, within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (10) Includes 9,166 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (11) Includes 14,166 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014. Mr. Wan, one of our directors, is a managing partner of Three Arch Management III, L.L.C. and Three Arch Management IV, L.L.C., and in such capacities he may be deemed to beneficially own the shares owned by the funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners. Mr. Wan disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares. The address of Mr. Wan is c/o Three Arch Partners, 3200 Alpine Road, Portola Valley, CA 94028.
- (12) Includes 14,166 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014. Dr. Hoffman, one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Skyline Ventures and as such may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares of common stock held by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchasers Fund IV, L.P. Dr. Hoffman disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address for Dr. Hoffman is c/o Skyline Ventures, 525 University Avenue, Suite 610, Palo Alto, CA 94301.
- (13) Includes 1,250 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (14) Represents 52,916 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable, and 4,394 RSUs which have vested or are scheduled to vest, within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (15) Includes 26,666 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2014.
- (17) Includes 2,147,810 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable, 512,456 shares issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable and 218,357 RSUs which have vested or are scheduled to vest, within 60 days of January 31, 2014.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence****Policy and Procedures for Review of Related Party Transactions**

In January 2011, our board of directors adopted an audit committee charter, which charter became effective in connection with our IPO. The audit committee charter provides that the audit committee will review and approve all related party transactions. This review will cover any material transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, and a related party had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, purchases of goods or services by or from the related party or entities in which the related party has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related party.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, in January 2011, our board of directors adopted a related party transactions policy, which became effective in connection with our IPO. The policy sets forth the procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of transactions involving the Company and its related persons. The policy is designed to prevent transactions between the Company and any of its related persons that may interfere with the performance of the Company's employees' and directors' duties to the Company or deprive the Company of a business opportunity. Any such transactions with related persons may present actual or potential conflicts of interests. However, the Company recognizes that whether or not a conflict exists is often unclear and, in many circumstances, transactions with related persons may, on balance, be beneficial to the Company and its stockholders.

None of the transactions below were required to be approved under the terms of the audit committee charter, because the audit committee charter was not effective until our IPO.

**Certain Transactions With or Involving Related Persons**

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2012 to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at fiscal years ended 2012 and 2013 and in which any of our executive officers, directors or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described under Item 11. Executive Compensation appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

**2012 Private Placement**

On May 29, 2012, we entered into a securities purchase agreement, or the Purchase Agreement, with certain accredited investors, including entities affiliated with certain members of our board of directors, providing for a private placement, or the Private Placement, of up to \$10.0 million of our securities. At the closing of the Private Placement on June 1, 2012, and pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we sold shares of common stock and warrants to purchase common stock in immediately separable units, with each unit consisting of (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a warrant to purchase 0.9 of a share of common stock. The per share exercise price of the warrants was \$3.40. The offering price per unit was \$3.40 for non-affiliated investors, and \$3.5125 for affiliated investors, which equals the sum of (i) \$3.40, the closing consolidated bid price of our common stock on May 29, 2012, plus (ii) \$0.1125 (which is equal to \$0.125 per warrant share, multiplied by 0.9), for an aggregate amount of \$10.0 million. The warrants issued in the Private Placement become exercisable six months after the issuance date, and expire on the five year anniversary of the initial exercisability date. Entities affiliated with Three Arch Partners and Skyline Venture Partners purchased an aggregate of 569,396 shares of our common stock and 512,456 warrants in the Private Placement, as follows:

Name	Common Stock Purchased in Private Placement	Warrants Purchased in Private Placement	Aggregate Purchase Price
Funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners <sup>(1)</sup>	284,698	256,228	\$ 1,000,001.73
Fund affiliated with Skyline Venture Partners <sup>(2)</sup>	284,698	256,228	\$ 1,000,001.73

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes 3,631 shares of common stock and 3,268 shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased by Three Arch Associates III, L.P., 4,613 shares of common stock and 4,151 shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased by Three Arch Associates IV, L.P., 67,543 shares of common stock and 60,789 shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased by Three Arch Partners III, L.P. and 208,911 shares of common stock and 188,020 shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased by Three Arch Partners IV, L.P. Mark A. Wan, one of our directors, is managing partner of Three Arch Management III, L.L.C. and Three Arch Management IV, L.L.C., and in such capacities he may be deemed to beneficially own the shares owned by the funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners. Mr. Wan disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.

**Table of Contents**

(2) These shares and warrants were purchased by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchaser Fund IV, L.P. Stephen Hoffman, one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Skyline Ventures and as such may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares of stock purchased by Skyline Venture Partners Qualified Purchaser Fund IV, L.P. Dr. Hoffman disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we agreed to register the resale of the shares of our common stock we issued and any common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants that we issued in the Private Placement, including the shares and warrants held by the entities affiliated with Three Arch Partners and Skyline Venture Partners. Pursuant to our obligation under the Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement with the SEC registering the resale of these shares on June 21, 2012 and it was declared effective by the SEC on July 2, 2012. We agreed to use our commercially reasonable best efforts to keep the registrations statement we filed registering the resale of these shares continuously effective until the earlier of (i) such time as all of the such shares have been sold under the registration statement or Rule 144 or (ii) such time as all of the shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without compliance with Rule 144(c)(1).

**2012 Public Offering**

Entities affiliated with Three Arch Partners, which was a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, purchased an aggregate of 2,416,918 shares of our common stock in our public offering in December 2012, as follows:

Name	Common Stock Purchased in Public Offering	Aggregate Purchase Price
Funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners <sup>(1)</sup>	2,416,918	\$ 8,000,000
Price per share	\$ 3.31	

(1) Includes 2,364,705 shares of common stock purchased by Three Arch Partners IV, L.P. and 52,213 shares of common stock purchased by Three Arch Associates IV, L.P. Mark Wan, one of our directors, is managing partner of Three Arch Management III, L.L.C. and Three Arch Management IV, L.L.C., and in such capacities he may be deemed to beneficially own the shares owned by the funds affiliated with Three Arch Partners. Mr. Wan disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.

**Investors Rights Agreements**

We entered into an investors rights agreement with certain holders of our previously outstanding preferred stock and previously outstanding warrants to purchase our preferred stock, including our principal stockholders with which certain of our directors are affiliated. Pursuant to the investors rights agreement, these holders will have the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that the common stock issued upon conversion of our previously outstanding preferred stock and the common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock (which, in connection with our IPO, were converted from previously outstanding warrants to purchase our preferred stock), collectively, the registrable securities, be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, these holders are entitled to notice of our registration and are entitled to certain piggyback registration rights allowing the holders to include their registrable securities in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. Pursuant to the investors rights agreement, the holders of registrable securities have the right to require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act in order to register the resale of their shares of registrable securities, provided that the registration meets certain thresholds. We may, in certain circumstances, defer such registrations. In an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter has the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of registrable securities such holders may include.

**Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and officers. These agreements provide for the indemnification of such persons for all reasonable expenses and liabilities incurred in

**Table of Contents**

connection with any action or proceeding brought against them by reason of the fact that they are or were serving in such capacity. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. Furthermore, we have obtained director and officer liability insurance to cover liabilities our directors and officers may incur in connection with their services to us and have increased the level upon the completion of the our IPO.

**Other Transactions**

We have entered into various employment related agreements and compensatory arrangements with our directors and executive officers that, among other things, provide for compensatory and certain severance and change in control benefits. For a description of these agreements and arrangements, see the sections entitled Item 11. Executive Compensation Employment Agreements and Arrangements and Item 11. Executive Compensation Director Compensation Non-Employee Director Compensation appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

**Director Independence**

Under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC, or NASDAQ, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period following that company's listing date in conjunction with its IPO. In addition, applicable NASDAQ rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating committees be independent within the meaning of applicable NASDAQ rules. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

Our board of directors undertook a review of the independence of each director and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors determined that all of our directors, other than Messrs. King and Schreck and Dr. Palmer, qualify as independent directors within the meaning of the NASDAQ rules. Accordingly, a majority of our directors are independent, as required under applicable NASDAQ rules. In making this determination, our board considered Mr. Nohra's affiliation with Alta Partners, one of our stockholders, Dr. Hoffman's affiliation with Skyline Ventures, one of our stockholders and Mr. Wan's affiliation with Three Arch Partners, one of our stockholders and determined that it does not interfere with their independent judgment. Our non-employee directors have been meeting, and we anticipate that they will continue to meet, in regularly scheduled executive sessions at which only non-employee directors are present.

**Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services****Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees and Services**

In connection with the audit of our 2013 financial statements, we entered into an engagement agreement with Ernst & Young LLP which sets forth the terms by which Ernst & Young LLP will perform audit and interim services for us. That agreement is subject to alternative dispute resolution procedures and an exclusion of punitive damages.

The following table represents aggregate fees for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 for professional services rendered by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Audit Fees	\$ 843,875	\$ 616,375
Audit-Related Fees		
Tax Fees		
All Other Fees		
<b>Total Fees</b>	<b>\$ 843,875</b>	<b>\$ 616,375</b>



**Table of Contents**

*Audit Fees:* Consists of fees for professional services rendered for the audit of our financial statements and internal controls over financial reporting, review of interim financial statements and fees for assistance with registration statements filed with the SEC, comfort letters and services that are normally provided by Ernst & Young LLP in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements. Fees for the 2013 audit and 2013 quarterly reviews of financial statements were \$795,000. Fees for the 2012 audit and the 2012 quarterly reviews of financial statements were \$435,000.

**Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

Our audit committee pre-approves all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by Ernst & Young LLP. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. Pre-approval may be given as part of the audit committee's approval of the scope of the engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm or on an individual explicit case-by-case basis.

**Table of Contents**

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements:

See Index to Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

2. Financial Statement Schedules:

No schedules are provided because they are not applicable, not required under the instructions, or the requested information is shown in the financial statements or related notes thereto.

(b) Exhibits The exhibits listed in the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K

**Table of Contents****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 17, 2014

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
(Registrant)

/s/ Richard A. King  
**Richard A. King**

**Chief Executive Officer and Director**

**(Principal Executive Officer)**

/s/ James H. Welch  
**James H. Welch**

**Chief Financial Officer**

**(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)**

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Richard A. King and James H. Welch, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution for him or her, and in his or her name in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and any of them, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
/s/ Richard A. King <b>Richard A. King</b>	Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	March 17, 2014
/s/ James H. Welch <b>James H. Welch</b>	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</i>	March 17, 2014
/s/ Adrian Adams <b>Adrian Adams</b>	Chairman	March 17, 2014
/s/ Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D. <b>Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.</b>	Chief Medical Officer and Director	March 17, 2014

Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

/s/ Mark G. Edwards

Director

March 17, 2014

**Mark G. Edwards**

/s/ Stephen J. Hoffman, Ph.D., M.D.

Director

March 17, 2014

**Stephen J. Hoffman, Ph.D., M.D.**

113

**Table of Contents**

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
/s/ Richard Afable, M.D. <b>Richard Afable, M.D.</b>	Director	March 17, 2014
/s/ Howard B. Rosen <b>Howard B. Rosen</b>	Director	March 17, 2014
/s/ Mark Wan <b>Mark Wan</b>	Director	March 17, 2014

**Table of Contents**

**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Balance Sheets at December 31, 2013 and 2012</u>	F-3
<u>Statements of Comprehensive Loss for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013</u>	F-4
<u>Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013</u>	F-5
<u>Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013</u>	F-7
<u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>	F-8

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related statements of comprehensive loss, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on the criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 Framework) and our report dated March 17, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California

March 17, 2014

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Balance Sheets**

(in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
<b>Assets</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 88,401	\$ 47,932
Short-term investments	15,262	11,831
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	897	2,003
Total current assets	104,560	61,766
Property and equipment, net	5,179	2,485
Restricted cash	250	205
Other assets	42	64
Total Assets	\$ 110,031	\$ 64,520
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders Equity</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,341	\$ 2,235
Accrued liabilities	3,904	4,653
Deferred revenue, current portion	623	
Long-term debt, current portion		7,443
Total current liabilities	6,868	14,331
Deferred rent	188	312
Long-term debt, net of current portion	14,364	8,530
Deferred revenue	2,007	
Contingent put option liability	334	82
Warrant liability	13,111	7,418
Total liabilities	36,872	30,673
Stockholders Equity:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value 100,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2013 and 2012; 43,050,580 and 37,055,027 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012	43	37
Additional paid-in capital	218,568	155,836
Accumulated deficit	(145,453)	(122,027)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1	1
Total stockholders equity	73,159	33,847
Total Liabilities and Stockholders Equity	\$ 110,031	\$ 64,520

See notes to financial statements.



**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Statements of Comprehensive Loss****(in thousands, except share and per share data)**

	2013	Year Ended December 31, 2012	2011
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Collaboration agreement	\$ 27,370	\$	\$
Research grant	2,132	2,394	1,072
Total revenue	29,502	2,394	1,072
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	26,292	24,908	13,624
General and administrative	9,877	7,199	6,800
Total operating expenses	36,169	32,107	20,424
Loss from operations	(6,667)	(29,713)	(19,352)
Interest expense	(1,518)	(2,283)	(2,309)
Interest income and other income (expense), net	(15,241)	(1,367)	1,560
Net loss	(23,426)	(33,363)	(20,101)
<b>Other comprehensive loss:</b>			
Unrealized gains on available for sale securities		1	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (23,426)	\$ (33,362)	\$ (20,101)
Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (1.51)	\$ (1.16)
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	39,746,678	22,124,637	17,344,727

See notes to financial statements.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders Equity (Deficit)**

(in thousands, except share data)

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Total Stockholders Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2010	7,151,802	55,941	674,353	3	2,668	(68,563)	(65,892)	
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(7,151,802)	(55,941)	8,555,713	8	55,933		55,941	
Conversion of Bridge Note and warrants to common stock			2,141,684	2	9,579		9,824	
Issuance of Warrants					967		967	
Stock-based compensation					1,833		1,833	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options and in connection with restricted stock units			147,792	1	60		61	
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase			48,236		139		139	
Issuance of common stock upon IPO, net of offering-related costs of \$5.1 million			8,000,000	8	34,931		34,939	
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments, net of taxes								
Net loss						(20,101)	(20,101)	
Balance as of December 31, 2011			19,567,778	22	106,110	(88,664)	17,468	
Issuance of Warrants								
Stock-based compensation					2,150		2,150	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options and in connection with restricted stock units			122,108		80		80	
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase			67,804		169		169	
Issuance of common stock upon private placement offering, net of offering-related costs of \$0.9 million			2,922,337	1	3,245		3,246	
Issuance of common stock upon underwritten public offering, net of offering-related costs of \$3.5 million			14,375,000	14	44,082		44,096	
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments, net of taxes							1	
Net loss						(33,363)	(33,363)	
Balance as of December 31, 2012			37,055,027	\$ 37	\$ 155,836	\$ (122,027)	1 \$ 33,847	



**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders Equity (Deficit)**

(in thousands, except share data)

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Total Stockholders Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2012			37,055,027	\$ 37	\$ 155,836	\$ (122,027)	1	\$ 33,847
Issuance of Warrants					1,130			1,130
Stock-based compensation					3,479			3,479
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options and in connection with restricted stock units			520,365	1	1,276			1,277
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock warrants			1,050,062	1	8,689			8,690
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase			55,126		219			219
Issuance of common stock upon underwritten public offering, net of offering-related costs of \$3.0 million			4,370,000	4	47,939			47,943
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments, net of taxes								
Net loss						(23,426)		(23,426)
Balance as of December 31, 2013			43,050,580	\$ 43	\$ 218,568	\$ (145,453)	1	\$ 73,159

See notes to financial statements.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Statements of Cash Flows**

(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (23,426)	\$ (33,363)	\$ (20,101)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	593	605	513
Amortization of premium/discount on investments, net	202	380	195
Interest expense related to debt financing	442	647	1,619
Stock-based compensation	3,479	2,150	1,833
Revaluation of convertible preferred stock warrant, call option, put option and PIPE warrant liabilities	14,071	1,439	(1,512)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	1,202		
Other		43	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,132	429	(434)
Restricted cash	(45)		
Accounts payable	106	705	987
Accrued liabilities	(760)	2,029	1,788
Deferred revenue	2,630		
Deferred rent	(113)	354	(175)
Net cash used in operating activities	(487)	(24,582)	(15,287)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(3,287)	(826)	(2,019)
Purchase of investments	(28,009)	(27,167)	(39,367)
Proceeds from sales of investments			2,082
Proceeds from maturities of investments	24,376	42,948	9,725
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(6,920)	14,955	(29,579)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock in equity offerings, net of offering costs	47,943	53,174	34,939
Proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt	14,958		19,762
Payment of long-term debt	(16,345)	(3,655)	(5,297)
Extinguishment of debt	(437)		
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock through equity plans and exercise of warrants	1,757	246	201
Net cash provided by financing activities	47,876	49,765	49,605
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	40,469	40,138	4,739
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS Beginning of period	47,932	7,794	3,055
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS End of period	\$ 88,401	\$ 47,932	\$ 7,794
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 1,105	\$ 1,632	\$ 1,162

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

### NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:

Conversion of convertible promissory notes into common stock	\$	\$	\$ 8,137
Issuance of common stock upon cashless exercise of warrants	\$ 8,428	\$	\$ 536
Reclassification of warrant liability and call option liability to equity	\$	\$	\$ 906
Issuance of warrants for common stock	\$ 1,130	\$ 5,828	\$ 967
Contingent put option liability	\$ 334	\$	\$ 232
Purchases of property and equipment in Accrued Liabilities	\$ 725	\$	\$

See notes to financial statements.

F-7

---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***The Company***

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or the Company or AcelRx, was incorporated in Delaware on July 13, 2005 as SuRx, Inc., and in January 2006, the Company changed its name to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. The Company's operations are based in Redwood City, California.

AcelRx is a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute and breakthrough pain. AcelRx intends to commercialize its product candidates in the United States and license the development and commercialization rights to its product candidates for sale outside of the United States through strategic partnerships and collaborations. The Company's lead product candidate, Zalviso<sup>TM</sup>, formerly known as the Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System, or ARX-01, is currently under review by the FDA for marketing approval, and is designed to improve the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in patients in the hospital setting. In addition, in December 2013, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Grünenthal for the commercialization of Zalviso in Europe and Australia.

The Company has incurred recurring operating losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since inception and expects to continue to incur negative cash flows until its product candidates are approved for marketing in the United States and other countries, in which it has and intends to license its products, which may never occur. In previous years, prior to the completion of the clinical development program for Zalviso and the commercial collaboration of Zalviso, AcelRx was considered a development stage company.

The Company has one business activity, which is the development and commercialization of product candidates for the treatment of pain, and a single reporting and operating unit structure.

***Basis of Presentation***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and the accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Concentration of Risk***

The Company invests cash that is currently not being used for operational purposes in accordance with its investment policy in debt securities of the U.S. Treasury and U.S. government sponsored agencies and overnight deposits. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of default by the institutions holding the cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities to the extent recorded on the balance sheet. Our cash and cash equivalent balances can be in excess of federally insured amounts.

***Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity (at date of purchase) of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on deposit with banks and money market instruments.

All marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and consist of U.S. Treasury and U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities. These securities are carried at estimated fair value, which is based on quoted

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

market prices or observable market inputs of almost identical assets, with unrealized gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The amortized cost of securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. Such amortization and accretion is included in interest income or expense. The cost of securities sold is based on specific identification. The Company's investments are subject to a periodic impairment review for other-than-temporary declines in fair value. The Company's review includes the consideration of the cause of the impairment including the creditworthiness of the security issuers, the number of securities in an unrealized loss position, the severity and duration of the unrealized losses and the Company's intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in the market value. When the Company determines that the decline in fair value of an investment is below its accounting basis and this decline is other-than-temporary, it reduces the carrying value of the security it holds and records a loss in the amount of such decline.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the improvements or the remaining lease term.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

The Company periodically assesses the impairment of long-lived assets and, if indicators of asset impairment exist, the Company assesses the recoverability of the affected long-lived assets by determining whether the carrying value of such assets can be recovered through an analysis of the undiscounted future expected operating cash flows. If impairment is indicated, the Company records the amount of such impairment for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its estimated fair value. For example, purchased equipment and manufacturing-related facility improvements the Company has made at Patheon's facility in Ohio, are utilized for continued research and development, and potential commercial manufacturing of our product candidates. If the Company does not receive regulatory approval for our product candidates, the Company may determine that it is no longer probable that the Company will realize the future economic benefit associated with the costs of these assets through future manufacturing activities, and if so, the Company would record an impairment charge associated with these assets. As of December 31, 2013, the Company has not written down any of its long-lived assets as a result of impairment.

***Restricted Cash***

Under the Company's facility lease and corporate credit card agreements, the Company is required to maintain letters of credit as security for performance under these agreements. The letters of credit are secured by certificates of deposit in amounts equal to the letters of credit, which are classified as restricted cash on the balance sheet.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the fee is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured.



---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

*Collaboration Revenue*

Collaboration revenue, which is earned under license agreements with third parties, may include nonrefundable license fees, cost reimbursements, research and development services, commercial manufacturing services, contingent development and commercial milestones and royalties.

In October 2009, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2009-13 *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*, or ASU 2009-13, which amended the accounting standards for certain multiple element revenue arrangements to:

provide updated guidance on whether multiple elements exist, how the elements in an arrangement should be separated, and how the arrangement consideration should be allocated to the separate elements;

require an entity to allocate arrangement consideration to each element based on a selling price hierarchy, also called the relative selling price method, where the selling price for an element is based on vendor-specific objective evidence ( VSOE ), if available; third-party evidence ( TPE ), if available and VSOE is not available; or the best estimate of selling price ( ESP ), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available; and

eliminate the use of the residual method and require an entity to allocate arrangement consideration using the selling price hierarchy. The revenue allocated to each element is then recognized when the basic revenue recognition criteria are met for that element.

VSOE is based on the price charged when the element is sold separately and is the price actually charged for that deliverable. Establishing VSOE may not be possible for the elements of a license arrangement because each arrangement is unique, an arrangement typically consists of multiple elements and AcelRx has limited history of entering into license arrangements.

When VSOE cannot be established, AcelRx attempts to establish the selling price of the elements of a license arrangement based on TPE. TPE is determined based on a competitor's price for similar deliverables when sold separately. AcelRx may not be able to determine TPE for license arrangements, as they contain a significant level of differentiation such that the comparable pricing of a competitor's license arrangement with similar functionality cannot be obtained, and AcelRx is therefore unable to reliably determine what a similar competitor's license arrangement's selling price would be on a standalone basis.

When AcelRx is unable to establish the selling price of an element using VSOE or TPE, ESP is utilized in the allocation of the elements of the arrangement. The objective of the ESP is to determine the price at which AcelRx would transact a sale if the element of the license arrangement were sold on a standalone basis.

The process for determining ESPs involves management's judgment. Our process considers multiple factors such as discounted cash flows, estimated direct expenses and other costs and available data, which may vary over time, depending upon the circumstances, and relate to each deliverable. If the estimated obligation period of one or more deliverables should change, the future amortization of the revenue would also change.

AcelRx recognizes a contingent milestone payment as revenue in its entirety upon our achievement of the milestone. A milestone is substantive if the consideration earned from the achievement of the milestone (i) is



**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

consistent with performance required to achieve the milestone or the increase in value to the delivered item, (ii) relates solely to past performance and (iii) is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payments within the arrangement.

*Research Grant Revenue*

In May 2011, the Company entered into an award contract with the US Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, to support the development of the Company's new product candidate, ARX-04, a Sufentanil NanoTab for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. The grant provides for the reimbursement of qualified expenses for research and development activities as defined under the terms of the grant agreement. Revenue under the grant agreement is recognized when the related qualified research expenses are incurred.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development costs are charged to expense when incurred. Research and development expenses include salaries, employee benefits, including stock-based compensation, consultant fees, laboratory supplies, costs associated with clinical trials and manufacturing, including contract research organization fees, other professional services and allocations of corporate costs. The Company reviews and accrues clinical trial expenses based on work performed, which relies on estimates of total costs incurred based on patient enrollment, completion of patient studies and other events.

*Comprehensive Loss*

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and other comprehensive income (loss) and is disclosed in the Statement of Comprehensive Loss. For the Company, other comprehensive income (loss) consists of changes in unrealized gains and losses on the Company's investments.

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

The Company measures and reports its cash equivalents, investments and financial liabilities at fair value. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or an exit price paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The fair value hierarchy defines a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements as follows:

Level I Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level II Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level I that are observable, unadjusted quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities; and

Level III Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity for the related assets or liabilities.

The categorization of a financial instrument within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company records a valuation allowance for the full amount of deferred assets, which would otherwise be recorded for tax benefits relating to operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, as realization of such deferred tax assets cannot be determined to be more likely than not.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors, including employee stock options, restricted stock units and employee share purchases related to the 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, is based on estimated fair values at grant date. The Company determines the grant date fair value of the awards using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and generally recognizes the fair value as stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the respective awards.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires inputs such as expected term, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Estimates of expected life are primarily determined using the simplified method in accordance with guidance provided by the SEC. Such method was utilized as the Company did not believe its historical option exercise experience, which was limited, provided a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term. Volatility is derived from historical volatilities of several public companies within AcelRx's industry that are deemed to be comparable to AcelRx's business because AcelRx has limited information on the volatility of its common stock since there was no trading history prior to completion of AcelRx's Initial Public Offering, or IPO, in February 2011. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant commensurate with the expected life assumption. Further, the Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

***Net Loss per Share of Common Stock***

The Company's basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by giving effect to all potential common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. For purposes of this calculation, convertible preferred stock, options to purchase common stock, restricted stock subject to repurchase, warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase common stock were considered to be common stock equivalents. In periods with a reported net loss, such common stock equivalents are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock as their effect is antidilutive.

***Segment Information***

The Company operates in one operating segment and has operations solely in the United States.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In February 2013, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 220, Comprehensive Income was amended to require companies to report, in one place, information about reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income. Accordingly, a company can present this information on the face of the financial statements, if certain requirements are met, or the information must be presented in the notes to the financial

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

statements. The Company adopted this guidance as of January 1, 2013, on a retrospective basis, and the items reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income are not material for all periods presented.

**2. Investments and Fair Value Measurement****Investments**

The Company classifies its marketable securities as available-for-sale and records its investments at fair value. Available-for-sale securities are carried at estimated fair value based on quoted market prices or observable market inputs of almost identical assets, with the unrealized holding gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income. Marketable securities which have maturities beyond one year as of the end of the reporting period are classified as non-current.

The table below summarizes the Company's cash, cash equivalents and investments (in thousands):

	Amortized Cost	As of December 31, 2013		Fair Value
		Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>				
Cash	\$ 88,390	\$	\$	\$ 88,390
Money market funds	11			11
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>88,401</b>			<b>88,401</b>
<b>Marketable securities:</b>				
U.S. government agency securities	15,261	1		15,262
<b>Total marketable securities</b>	<b>15,261</b>	<b>1</b>		<b>15,262</b>
<b>Total cash, cash equivalents and investments</b>	<b>103,662</b>	<b>1</b>		<b>103,663</b>

	Amortized Cost	As of December 31, 2012		Fair Value
		Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>				
Cash	\$ 44,440	\$	\$	\$ 44,440
Money market funds	2,086			2,086
U.S. government agency securities	1,406			1,406
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>47,932</b>			<b>47,932</b>
<b>Marketable securities:</b>				
U.S. government agency securities	11,830	1		11,831
<b>Total marketable securities</b>	<b>11,830</b>	<b>1</b>		<b>11,831</b>
<b>Total cash, cash equivalents and investments</b>	<b>\$ 59,762</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 59,763</b>

None of the available-for-sale securities held by the Company had material unrealized losses and there were no realized losses for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012. There were no other-than-temporary impairments for these securities as of December 31, 2013 or 2012.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the contractual maturity of all investments held was less than one year.

F-13

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Fair Value Measurement***

The Company's financial instruments consist of Level I and Level II assets and Level III liabilities. Level I securities include highly liquid money market funds and are valued based on quoted market prices. For Level II instruments, the Company estimates fair value by utilizing third party pricing services in developing fair value measurements where fair value is based on valuation methodologies such as models using observable market inputs, including benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, bids, offers and other reference data. Such Level II instruments typically include U.S. treasury and U.S. government agency obligations. As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company held, in addition to Level I and Level II assets, a contingent put option liability associated with the Company's loan and security agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as Hercules, which was classified as a Level III liability. The Company's estimate of fair value of the contingent put option liability was determined by using a risk-neutral valuation model, wherein the fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated both with and without the presence of the default provisions, holding all other assumptions constant. The resulting difference between the two estimated fair values is the estimated fair value of the default provisions, or the contingent put option. The fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated by calculating the expected cash flows in consideration of an estimated probability of default and expected recovery rate in default, and discounting such cash flows back to the reporting date using a risk-free rate. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company also held a Level III liability associated with warrants, or PIPE warrants, issued in connection with the Company's private placement equity offering, completed in June 2012. For a detailed description, see Note 10

Stockholders' Equity. The PIPE warrants are considered a liability and are valued using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, the inputs for which include exercise price of the PIPE warrants, market price of the underlying common shares, expected term, volatility based on a group of the Company's peers and the risk-free rate corresponding to the expected term of the PIPE warrants. Changes to any of the inputs can have a significant impact to the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

The following table sets forth the fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	Fair Value	As of December 31, 2013		
		Level I	Level II	Level III
<b>Assets</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 11	\$ 11	\$	\$
U.S. government agency obligations	15,262		15,262	
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ 15,273	\$ 11	\$ 15,262	\$
<b>Liabilities</b>				
PIPE warrant	\$ 13,111	\$	\$	\$ 13,111
Contingent put option	334			334
Total liabilities measured at fair value	\$ 13,445	\$	\$	\$ 13,445

	Fair Value	As of December 31, 2012		
		Level I	Level II	Level III
<b>Assets</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 2,086	\$ 2,086	\$	\$
U.S. government agency obligations	13,237		13,237	
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ 15,323	\$ 2,086	\$ 13,237	\$
<b>Liabilities</b>				
PIPE warrant	\$ 7,418			\$ 7,418
Contingent put option	82			82
Total liabilities measured at fair value	\$ 7,500	\$	\$	\$ 7,500

The following table sets forth the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of the PIPE warrants as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	As of December 31, 2013	As of December 31, 2012
Market Price	\$ 11.31	\$ 4.26
Exercise Price	\$ 3.40	\$ 3.40
Risk-free interest rate	1.27%	0.72%
Expected volatility	69.0%	78.0%
Expected life (in years)	3.92	4.9
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%





**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Company's Level III financial liabilities for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>
Fair value beginning of period	\$ 7,500
Change in fair value of PIPE warrants	5,693
Change in fair value of contingent put option associated with 2011 loan and security agreement with Hercules	(82)
Addition of contingent put option associated with 2013 loan and security agreement with Hercules	334
Fair value end of period	\$ 13,445

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2012</b>
Fair value beginning of period	\$ 232
Addition of PIPE warrants in June 2012	5,828
Change in fair value of PIPE warrants	1,590
Change in fair value of contingent put option	(150)
Fair value end of period	\$ 7,500

**3. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Research equipment	\$ 2,014	\$ 2,014
Leasehold improvements	1,425	1,418
Computer equipment and software	189	167
Construction in process	3,277	
Tooling	318	337
Furniture and fixtures	59	59
Total property, plant and equipment	7,282	3,995
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(2,103)	(1,510)
	<b>\$ 5,179</b>	<b>\$ 2,485</b>

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$0.6 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. Construction in process includes \$2.5 million related to certain modifications the Company is making at Patheon's Cincinnati facility under the terms of a capital and equipment agreement related to the manufacture of the Company's product candidates.

#### **4. Research Grant**

In May 2011, AcelRx received a grant from the US Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, in which the USAMRMC granted \$5.6 million to the Company in order to support the development

F-16

---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

of a new product candidate, ARX-04, a Sufentanil NanoTab for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Under the terms of the grant, the USAMRMC will reimburse the Company for development, manufacturing and clinical costs necessary to prepare for and complete the planned Phase 2 dose-finding trial in a study of acute moderate-to-severe pain, and to prepare to enter Phase 3 development. The grant gives the USAMRMC the option to extend the term of the grant and provide additional funding for the research. As of December 31, 2013, the full amount of the grant, \$5.6 million, had been recognized as revenue.

Revenue is recognized based on expenses incurred by AcelRx in conducting research and development activities set forth in the agreement. Revenue attributable to the research and development performed under the USAMRMC grant was \$2.1 million, \$2.4 million and \$1.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011, respectively.

**5. Collaboration**

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx and Grünenthal GmbH, or Grünenthal, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement (the License Agreement ) and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement (the Manufacturing Agreement and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements ). The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize Zalviso the Company's novel sublingual patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) system (the Product ), in the countries of the European Union, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia (the Territory ), for human use in pain treatment within or dispensed by hospitals hospices, nursing homes and other medically-supervised settings (the Field ). The Company retains rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the U.S., Asia and Latin America. Under the Supply Agreement, the Company will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory.

**License Agreement**

Under the terms of the License Agreement, Grünenthal has the exclusive right to commercialize the Product in the Field in the Territory. The Company retains control of clinical development, while Grünenthal and the Company will be responsible for certain development activities pursuant to a development plan as agreed between the parties. The Company will not receive separate payment for such development activities. Grünenthal is exclusively responsible for marketing approval applications and other regulatory filings relating to the sufentanil drug cartridge for the Product in the Field in the Territory, while the Company is responsible for the CE Mark and other regulatory filings relating to device portions of the Product.

The Company received an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$30.0 million, and is eligible to receive up to \$220.0 million in additional payments contingent upon research, development, regulatory and manufacturing efforts and specified net sales target milestones. Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty and supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range on net sales of Product in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the License Agreement continues in effect until the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments, which supply and trademark fee continues for so long as the Company continues to supply the Product to Grünenthal. The License Agreement is subject to earlier termination in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party, upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party, or by Grünenthal for convenience.

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Manufacturing Agreement**

Under the terms of the Manufacturing Agreement, the Company will manufacture and supply the Product for use in the Field for the Territory exclusively for Grünenthal. Grünenthal shall purchase from AcelRx, during the first five years after the effective date of the Manufacturing Agreement, 100% and thereafter 80% of Grünenthal's and its sublicensees' and distributors' requirements of Product for use in the Field for the Territory. The Product will be supplied at the Company's fully burdened manufacturing cost (as defined in the Manufacturing Agreement). The Manufacturing Agreement requires the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts to enter stand-by contracts with third parties providing significant supply and manufacturing services and under certain specified conditions permits Grünenthal to use a third party back-up manufacturer to manufacture the Product for Grünenthal's commercial sale in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the Manufacturing Agreement continues in effect until the later of the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments or the end of any transition period for manufacturing obligations due to the expiration or termination of the License Agreement. The Manufacturing Agreement is subject to earlier termination in connection with certain termination events in the License Agreement, in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party.

The Company identified the following four significant non-contingent performance deliverables under the agreements: 1) intellectual property (license), 2) the obligation to provide research and development services, 3) the significant and incremental discount on the manufacturing of Zalviso for commercial purposes, and 4) the obligation to participate on the joint steering committee.

The Company considered the provisions of the multiple-element arrangement guidance in determining whether the deliverables outlined above have standalone value and thus should be treated as separate units of accounting. Company's management determined that the license has standalone value and represents a separate unit of accounting because the rights conveyed permit Grünenthal to perform all efforts necessary to commercialize and begin selling the product upon regulatory approval. In addition, Grünenthal has the appropriate development, regulatory and commercial expertise with products similar to the product licensed under the agreement and has the ability to engage third parties to manufacture the product allowing Grünenthal to realize the value of the license without receiving any of the remaining deliverables. Grünenthal can also sublicense its license rights to third parties. Also, the Company's management determined that the research services, committee participation and implied discount associated with the manufacturing services each represent individual units of accounting as Grünenthal could perform such services and/or could acquire these on a separate basis.

The Company developed best estimates of selling prices for each deliverable in order to allocate the noncontingent arrangement consideration to the four units of accounting.

The Company's management determined the best estimate of selling price for the license based on Grünenthal's estimated future cash flows arising from the arrangement. Embedded in the estimate were significant assumptions regarding regulatory expenses, revenue, including potential customer market for the product and product price, costs to manufacture the product and the discount rate. The Company's management determined the best estimate of selling price of the research and development services and committee participation based on the nature and timing of the services to be performed and in consideration of personnel and other costs incurred in the delivery of the services. For the discount on manufacturing services, Company's management estimated the selling price based on the market level of contract manufacturing margin it could have received if it were engaged to supply products to a customer in a separate transaction.

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Agreements entitle the Company to receive additional payments upon the achievement of certain development and sales milestones. Based on ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition - Milestone Method*, the Company evaluates contingent milestones at inception of the agreement, and recognizes consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is considered substantive in its entirety. Milestones are events which have the following characteristics: (i) they can be achieved based in whole or in part on either the Company's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance, (ii) there was substantive uncertainty at the date the agreement was entered into that the event would be achieved and, (iii) they would result in additional payments due to the Company. A milestone is considered substantive if the following criteria are met: (i) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item (s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely to past performance and, (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payment terms, including other potential milestone consideration, within the arrangement.

The substantive milestone payments will be recognized as revenue in their entirety upon the achievement of each substantive milestone. Based on the criteria noted above, the identified substantive milestones in the agreement pertain to post approval product enhancements, expanded market opportunities and manufacturing efficiencies for Zalviso. Each of these potential achievements is based primarily on the Company's performance and involves substantive uncertainty as achievement of these milestones require future research, development and regulatory activities, which are inherently uncertain in nature. The Company determined that the consideration for each milestone was commensurate with the Company's performance to achieve the milestone, including future research, development, manufacturing and regulatory activities and that the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payments within the arrangement. Aggregate potential payments for these milestones total \$28.5 million.

In addition to substantive milestones, two milestones associated with the Agreements were deemed not to be substantive. These milestones pertain to regulatory developments for Zalviso in Europe, which Company's management deemed to be not substantive due to the level of performance associated with future achievement of these milestones. Aggregate potential payments for these milestones total \$20.0 million. When achieved, the value of these milestones will be allocated to the four separate units of accounting based on estimated selling prices and recognized as revenue in the period of achievement to the extent the services underlying the separate units of accounting have been performed. The Company anticipates receiving the first milestone payment of \$5.0 million in 2014, for the submission of the Marketing Authorization Application for Zalviso to the European Medicines Agency.

The Agreement also include milestone payments related to specified net sales targets, totaling \$171.5 million. The sales-based milestones do not meet the definition of a milestone under ASU 2010-17 because the achievement of these milestones is solely dependent on counter-party performance and not on any performance obligations of the Company.

The Company allocated the \$30.0 million upfront fee across the four deliverables based on estimated selling prices.

Based on the relative estimated selling price method, the amount of consideration allocated to the license was \$27.4 million, which was recognized as revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013, as the license had been delivered. The remaining upfront consideration, of \$2.6 million, was allocated to the remaining deliverables and recorded as deferred revenue as of December 31, 2013.

---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. Long-Term Debt**

***Hercules Loan and Security Agreements***

In June 2011, AcelRx entered into a loan and security agreement with Hercules, under which AcelRx borrowed \$20.0 million in two tranches of \$10.0 million each, represented by secured convertible term promissory notes. The Company's obligations associated with the agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property.

The Company borrowed the first tranche of \$10.0 million upon the closing of the transaction on June 29, 2011 and borrowed the second tranche of \$10.0 million in December 2011. The Company used a portion of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay the remaining obligations under that certain loan and security agreement between the Company and Pinnacle Ventures, L.L.C., or Pinnacle Ventures, dated September 16, 2008. The agreement with Pinnacle Ventures is described further below. The interest rate for each tranche was 8.50%. In connection with the loan, the Company issued Hercules seven-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 274,508 shares of common stock at a price of \$3.06 per share. See Note 8 Warrants, for further description.

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (the Loan Agreement) with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (together, the Lenders) under which the Company may borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches. The loans are represented by secured convertible term promissory notes (collectively, the Notes). The Loan Agreement amends and restates the Loan and Security Agreement between the Company and the Lenders dated as of June 29, 2011, (the Original Loan Agreement), as noted above. The Company borrowed the first tranche of \$15.0 million upon closing of the transaction on December 16, 2013. The Company used approximately \$8.6 million of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay its obligations under the Original Loan Agreement.

In accordance with ASC Topic No. 470, Debt Modifications and Extinguishments (Topic No. 470), the amendment noted above was determined to be an extinguishment of the existing debt and an issuance of new debt. The Company reached this conclusion based on a comparison of discounted remaining cash flows of the original loan agreement compared to the amended loan agreement, the result of which was a greater than 10% difference in discounted cash flows. The Company determined this difference to be significant. The Company has recorded the new debt at estimated fair value and, as of December 31, 2013, the balance was \$14.3 million.

As a result of the extinguishment, AcelRx recorded a \$1.2 million loss on extinguishment of debt which was recorded as other income / expense on the Statement of Comprehensive Loss. The loss on extinguishment was a non-cash write off, consisting of deferred debt charges, the unamortized portion of the original issue discount related to the Original Loan Agreement and other fees associated with extinguishing the debt, including the estimated fair value of warrants issued in connection with the amended loan agreement, facility and legal fees associated with the amended loan agreement and the value of the contingent put option liability associated with the original loan agreement at the time of the amendment.

The second tranche of the amended loan agreement of up to \$10.0 million can be drawn, at the Company's option, anytime prior to June 30, 2014. The third tranche, of up to \$15.0 million, can be drawn at anytime between December 15, 2014 and March 15, 2015, but only if the Company has obtained approval for Zalviso from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the Milestone). The interest rate for each tranche will be calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.10% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 5.25%, and (ii) 9.10%. Payments under the Loan Agreement are interest only until April 1, 2015 (which will be extended until January 1, 2016 if the Company achieves the Milestone on or before April 1, 2015) followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest through the scheduled maturity date

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

on October 1, 2017 (which would be extended until January 1, 2018 if the Company achieves the Milestone on or prior to April 1, 2015) (the Loan Maturity Date ). In addition, a final payment equal to \$1,700,000 will be due on the Loan Maturity Date, or such earlier date specified in the Loan Agreement. The Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property.

If the Company prepays the loan prior to maturity, it will pay the Lenders a prepayment charge, based on a percentage of the then outstanding principal balance, equal to 3% if the prepayment occurs prior to December 16, 2014, 2% if the prepayment occurs after December 16, 2014, but prior to December 16, 2015, or 1% if the prepayment occurs after December 16, 2015.

Subject to certain conditions and limitations set forth in the Loan Agreement, the Company has the right to convert up to \$5.0 million of scheduled principal installments under the Notes into freely tradeable shares of the Company's common stock ( Common Stock ). The number of shares of Common Stock that would be issued upon conversion of the Notes would be equal to the number determined by dividing (x) the product of (A) the principal amount to be paid in shares of Common Stock and (B) 103%, by (y) \$9.30 (subject to certain proportional adjustments as provided for in the Loan Agreement).

The Loan Agreement includes customary affirmative and restrictive covenants, but does not include any financial maintenance covenants, and also includes standard events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of covenants following any applicable cure period, a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Lenders' security interest or in the value of the collateral, and events relating to bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a default interest rate of an additional 5% may be applied to the outstanding loan balances, and the Lenders may declare all outstanding obligations immediately due and payable and take such other actions as set forth in the Loan Agreement.

In connection with the Loan Agreement, the Company issued a warrant to each Lender which together are exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of Common Stock and each carry an exercise price of \$6.79 (the Warrants ). Each Warrant may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Warrants are exercisable for a term beginning on the date of issuance and ending on the earlier to occur of five years from the date of issuance or the consummation of certain acquisitions of the Company as set forth in the Warrants. The number of shares for which the Warrants are exercisable and the associated exercise price are subject to certain proportional adjustments as set forth in the Warrants.

Upon an event of default, including a change of control, Hercules has the option to accelerate repayment of the loan, including payment of any applicable prepayment charges, which range from 1%-3% of the outstanding loan balance and accrued interest, as well as a final payment fee of \$1.7 million. This option is considered a contingent put option liability as the holder of the loan may exercise the option in the event of default and, is considered an embedded derivative which must be valued and separately accounted for in the Company's financial statements. As the amendment of the loan agreement was considered an extinguishment, the contingent put option liability associated with the original loan agreement, which had an estimated fair value of \$32,000 at the time of the amendment, was written off as a part of the loss on extinguishment, and a new contingent put option liability was established. As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the estimated fair value of the contingent put option liability was \$334,000, \$82,000 and \$232,000, respectively which was determined by using a risk-neutral valuation model, wherein the fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated both with and without the presence of the default provisions, holding all other assumptions constant. The resulting difference between the two estimated fair values is the estimated fair value of the default provisions, or the contingent put option. The fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated by calculating the expected cash flows in



**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

consideration of an estimated probability of default and expected recovery rate in default, and discounting such cash flows back to the reporting date using a risk-free rate. The contingent put option liability was recorded as a debt discount to the loan and consequently a reduction to the carrying value of the loan. The contingent put option liability will be revalued at the end of each reporting period and any change in the fair value will be recognized in the statement of operations.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had outstanding borrowings under the amended Hercules loan and security agreement of \$15.0 million. Amortization of the debt discount prior to amending the Hercules loan and security agreement in December 2013, which was recorded as interest expense, was \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had outstanding borrowings under the Hercules loan and security agreement of \$16.0 million, net of debt discount of \$0.5 million. Amortization of the debt discount, which was recorded as interest expense, was \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Amortization of the debt discount, which was recorded as Interest Expense, was \$254,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011.

***Pinnacle Loan and Security Agreement***

In September 2008, the Company entered into a \$12.0 million loan and security agreement with Pinnacle. In November 2008, the Company drew down all \$12.0 million of the loan facility. On June 29, 2011, upon execution of the Hercules loan and security agreement, the Pinnacle agreement was terminated and the outstanding balance of \$2.8 million was repaid. The unamortized portion of the final balloon payment and deferred financing costs were recorded to interest expense upon termination of the agreement.

***Future Payments on Long-Term Debt***

The following table summarizes our outstanding future payments associated with the Company's long-term debt as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

Obligations:	Total	Payment by Period			More than 5 years
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	
Principal Payments	\$ 15,000	\$	\$ 10,106	\$ 4,894	
Interest Payments	3,533	1,327	2,015	\$ 191	
Balloon Payments	1,900	200		\$ 1,700	
Total	\$ 20,433	\$ 1,527	\$ 12,121	\$ 6,785	

**7. Convertible Notes*****2010 Convertible Notes***

On September 14, 2010, the Company sold convertible promissory notes, or the 2010 Convertible Notes, to certain existing investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.0 million. The 2010 Convertible Notes bore interest at a rate of 4.0% per annum and had a maturity date of the earlier of (1) September 14, 2011 or (2) an event of default. In connection with the IPO, the outstanding principal and accrued interest under the 2010



---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

Convertible Notes automatically converted into 2,034,438 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of the IPO.

Upon the election of the holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount payable under the 2010 Convertible Notes outstanding, the Company was required to sell an additional \$4.0 million of 2010 Convertible Notes. This additional \$4.0 million was determined to be a call option that was recorded at its fair value of \$476,000 as a debt discount that would have been amortized to interest expense over the one-year term of the 2010 Convertible Notes. The fair value of the call option was determined by evaluating multiple potential scenarios using a market approach and an income approach depending on the scenario and discounting these values back to the appropriate date while applying estimated probabilities to each scenario value. These scenarios included a potential initial public offering, merger or sale of the Company at different times during 2011 and 2012 as well as remaining private. The fair value of the call option as of December 31, 2010 was \$596,000. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, the 2010 Convertible Notes were amended so that the note holders' option to invest the second tranche of \$4.0 million expired upon the closing of the IPO. The call option was revalued to its fair value as of the IPO date and was written off upon its expiration with a benefit of \$596,000 being recognized through other income (expense). In addition, the unamortized debt discount in the amount of \$1.1 million at the time of the IPO was recognized as interest expense in connection with the conversion of the notes.

**8. Warrants**

***Series A Warrants***

In March 2007, the Company entered into an equipment financing agreement in which the Company issued immediately exercisable and fully vested warrants to purchase 2,500 shares of its Series A convertible preferred stock, or the Series A warrants, with an exercise price of \$10.00 per share. The fair value of the Series A warrants on the date of issuance was \$1,000, as determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. This fair value was recorded as a convertible preferred stock warrant liability and as a deferred financing cost in other assets. The fair value was remeasured at the end of each reporting period. In connection with the IPO, the Series A warrants were automatically converted into warrants to purchase 3,425 shares of common stock. As a result of the conversion, these common stock warrants were no longer recorded as liabilities and were, therefore, no longer remeasured as of the end of each reporting period.

As of December 31, 2013, warrants to purchase 3,425 shares of common stock had not been exercised and were still outstanding. These warrants expire in March 2017.

***Series B and Series C Warrants***

In September 2008, the Company entered into a \$12.0 million loan and security agreement with Pinnacle Ventures. In November 2008, the Company drew down all \$12.0 million of the loan facility. In connection with the loan and security agreement, the Company issued immediately exercisable and fully vested warrants, or the Series B warrants, to purchase 56,250 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$16.00 per share. Upon the closing of the Series C convertible preferred stock financing during the year ended December 31, 2009, the Series B warrants underlying the loan and security agreement became exercisable for 228,264 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$3.94 per share, or the Series C warrants. The Company determined the fair value of the Series B warrants and Series C warrants on the dates of issuance to be \$162,000, as determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model which was recorded as a convertible preferred stock warrant liability and as a deferred financing cost in other assets. The Company revalued the convertible preferred stock warrant liability related to the Series B warrants and Series C warrants

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

during each reporting period using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability related to these Series B warrants and Series C warrants was estimated to be \$894,000 and \$1.2 million as of the IPO date in February 2011 and December 31, 2010.

In connection with the Company's IPO in February 2011, the Series C warrants were automatically converted into warrants to purchase 228,264 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.94 per share. Immediately before the conversion to common stock warrants, the Series C warrants were remeasured to fair value with the change in the fair value of these warrants of \$323,000 being recorded as a benefit through other income (expense), net during the three months ended March 31, 2011. Immediately after the conversion to common stock warrants, the remaining liability of \$894,000 was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. As a result of the conversion, these common stock warrants were no longer recorded as liabilities and were therefore no longer remeasured as of the end of each reporting period.

In February 2013, warrants to purchase 228,264 shares were net exercised, for 58,580 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2013, no warrants to purchase shares of common stock issued to Pinnacle were outstanding.

***2010 Warrants***

The Company issued warrants in connection with the 2010 Convertible Notes in September 2010, or the 2010 Warrants. The 2010 Warrants were exercisable into shares of convertible preferred stock. The 2010 Warrants would have terminated if not exercised immediately prior to the IPO. The 2010 Warrants allowed for cashless exercises.

The Company determined the fair value of the 2010 Warrants to be \$1.2 million upon issuance, as determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model which was recorded as a convertible preferred stock warrant liability and a debt discount. As of December 31, 2010, the related warrant liability was \$1.3 million. In connection with the IPO, the 2010 Warrants were net exercised into shares of Series C convertible preferred stock, which shares were automatically converted to 107,246 shares of common stock immediately prior to the IPO. Immediately before the exercise into Series C convertible preferred stock, the 2010 Warrants were remeasured to fair value with the change in the fair value of these warrants of \$763,000 being recorded as a benefit through other income (expense), net during the three months ended March 31, 2011. Immediately after the exercise into Series C convertible preferred stock, the remaining liability of \$536,000 was reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

***Hercules Warrants***

In connection with the Amended Loan Agreement, executed in December 2013, the Company issued warrants to Hercules which are exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of Common Stock and each carry an exercise price of \$6.79 (the "Warrants"). Each Warrant may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Warrants are exercisable for a term beginning on the date of issuance and ending on the earlier to occur of five years from the date of issuance or the consummation of certain acquisitions of the Company as set forth in the Warrants. The number of shares for which the Warrants are exercisable and the associated exercise price are subject to certain proportional adjustments as set forth in the Warrants. The Company estimated the fair value of these warrants as of the issuance date to be \$1.1 million, which was used in the estimating the fair value of the amended debt instrument and was recorded as equity. The fair value of the warrants was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-valuation model, and was based on the strike price of \$6.79, the stock price at issuance of \$9.67, the five-year contractual term of the warrants, a risk-free interest rate of 1.55%, expected volatility of 71% and 0% expected dividend yield.

---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2013, warrants to purchase 176,730 shares of common stock issued to Hercules had not been exercised and were still outstanding. These warrants expire in December 2018.

In connection with the original loan and security agreement with Hercules, executed in June 2011, the Company issued to Hercules warrants to purchase an aggregate of 274,508 shares of common stock at a price of \$3.06 per share. The warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. The warrants are exercisable for a term beginning on the date of issuance and ending on the earlier to occur of seven years from the date of issuance or the consummation of certain acquisitions of the Company as set forth in the warrants. The Company estimated the fair value of these warrants as of the issuance date to be \$967,000, which was recorded as a debt discount to the loan and consequently a reduction to the carrying value of the loan. The fair value of the warrants was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-valuation model, and was based on the seven-year contractual term of the warrants, a risk-free interest rate of 2.44%, expected volatility of 79% and 0% expected dividend yield. During June and July 2013, warrants to purchase 274,508 shares were net exercised, for 183,404 shares of common stock.

***2012 Private Placement Warrants***

In connection with the Private Placement, completed in June 2012, the Company issued PIPE warrants to purchase up to 2,630,103 shares of common stock. The per share exercise price of the PIPE warrants was \$3.40 which equals the closing consolidated bid price of the Company's common stock on May 29, 2012, the effective date of the Purchase Agreement. The PIPE warrants issued in the Private Placement became exercisable six months after the issuance date, and expire on the five year anniversary of the initial exercisability date. Under the terms of the PIPE warrants, upon certain transactions, including a merger, tender offer, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or if a person or group shall become the owner of 50% of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock, which is outside of the Company's control, each PIPE warrant holder may elect to receive a cash payment in exchange for the warrant, in an amount determined by application of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Accordingly, the PIPE warrants were recorded as a liability at fair value, as determined by the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and then marked to fair value each reporting period, with changes in estimated fair value recorded through the Statement of Comprehensive Loss in other income or expense. The Black-Scholes assumptions used to value the PIPE warrants are disclosed in Note 2.

Upon execution of the Purchase Agreement, the fair value of the PIPE warrants was estimated to be \$5.8 million, which was recorded as a liability. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of the PIPE warrants was estimated to be \$13.1 million. The change in fair value for the year ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, which was recorded as other expense, was \$14.1 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, warrants to purchase 1,135,589 shares were net exercised, for 808,078 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2013, PIPE warrants to purchase 1,494,514 shares of common stock issued in connection with the Private Placement had not been exercised and were outstanding. These warrants expire in November 2017.

**9. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

In December 2011, the Company entered into a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 13,787 square feet of office and laboratory facilities in Redwood City, California, which serve as the Company headquarters, effective April 2012. The lease agreement expires in May 2016. Rent expense from the facility lease is recognized on a straight-line basis from the inception of the lease in December 2011, the early access date, through the end of the lease.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

Prior to April 2012, the Company was subject to a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 11,305 square feet of office and laboratory facilities in Redwood City, California, which served as the Company headquarters for the duration of the lease term. The lease term commenced in April 2007 and expired in April 2012. Rent expense from the facility lease was recognized on a straight-line basis from the inception of the lease in January 2007, the early access date, through the end of the lease.

Rent expense was \$0.3 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Future minimum payments under the lease agreement as of December 31, 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

Year Ending December 31:	
2014	392
2015	404
2016	142
Total minimum payments	\$ 938

***Litigation***

The Company is not a party to any litigation and does not have contingent liabilities established for any litigation matters.

***Manufacturing Agreements*****Patheon**

In January 2013, the Company and Patheon Pharmaceuticals Inc., or Patheon, entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, and a related Amended and Restated Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement, relating to the manufacture of Sufentanil NanoTabs, or the Product, for use with the Company's Sufentanil NanoTab PCA System, or ARX-01.

Under the terms of the Services Agreement, the Company has agreed to purchase, subject to Patheon's continued material compliance with the terms of the Services Agreement, all of its Product requirements for the United States, Canada and Mexico from Patheon during the Initial Term of the Services Agreement (as defined below), and at least eighty percent (80%) of its Product requirements for such territories after the Initial Term.

The term of the Services Agreement extends until December 31, 2017, or the Initial Term, and will automatically renew thereafter for periods of two years, unless terminated by either party upon eighteen months' prior written notice; provided, however, that the Services Agreement may not be terminated without cause prior to the end of the Initial Term.

The Company also entered into a Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement. Under the terms of the Capital Agreement, the second amendment for which was entered into in January 2014, the Company has made and has the option to make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility, the aggregate cost of which is expected to be less than \$4.4 million and which would be the responsibility of the Company. If additional equipment and facility modifications are required to meet the Company's Product needs, the Company may be required to contribute to the cost of such additional equipment and facility modifications. The Capital Agreement also requires that the Company make payments in 2012 and 2013 totaling \$480,000,



---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

which the Company made, to Patheon to partially offset taxes incurred and paid by Patheon in connection with facility modifications already completed by Patheon. The Company can seek reimbursement from Patheon for this payment if it receives approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for ARX-01. The Capital Agreement further requires that the Company pay a maximum overhead fee of \$200,000 annually during the term of the Services Agreement, which amount may be reduced to \$0 based on the amount of annual revenues earned by Patheon under the Services Agreement and the pre-existing development agreements. No fee was due in 2013 based on the amount of revenues earned by Patheon from the Company.

Expenditures associated with the aforementioned agreements are primarily driven by the potential commercial requirements and demand for the Company's products, none of which have been approved for commercialization; accordingly, the amounts and timing of such future expenditures cannot be determined at this time.

**Grünenthal**

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the Company) and Grünenthal GmbH (Grünenthal) entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement (the License Agreement) and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement (the Manufacturing Agreement and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements). The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize Zalviso™ (formerly known as ARX-01) the Company's novel sublingual patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) system (the Product), in the countries of the European Union, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia (the Territory), for human use in pain treatment within or dispensed by hospitals, hospices, nursing homes and other medically-supervised settings (the Field).

Under the terms of the Manufacturing Agreement, the Company will manufacture and supply the Product for use in the Field for the Territory exclusively for Grünenthal. Grünenthal shall purchase from AcelRx, during the first five years after the effective date of the Manufacturing Agreement, 100% and thereafter 80% of Grünenthal's and its sublicensees' and distributors' requirements of Product for use in the Field for the Territory. The Product will be supplied at the Company's fully burdened manufacturing cost (as defined in the Manufacturing Agreement). The Manufacturing Agreement requires the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts to enter stand-by contracts with third parties providing significant supply and manufacturing services and under certain specified conditions permits Grünenthal to use a third party back-up manufacturer to manufacture the Product for Grünenthal's commercial sale in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the Manufacturing Agreement continues in effect until the later of the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments or the end of any transition period for manufacturing obligations due to the expiration or termination of the License Agreement. The Manufacturing Agreement is subject to earlier termination in connection with certain termination events in the License Agreement, in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party.

Under the Supply Agreement, the Company will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory.

Expenditures associated with the aforementioned agreements are primarily driven by the potential commercial requirements and demand for the Company's products, none of which are currently approved for commercial use; accordingly, the amounts and timing of such future expenditures cannot be determined at this time.



---

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**10. Stockholders' Equity**

*Common Stock*

*Public Offerings*

On July 23, 2013, AcelRx completed an underwritten public offering of 4,370,000 shares of common stock, at a price of \$11.65 per share to the public. The total gross proceeds of this offering were \$50.9 million with net proceeds to AcelRx of \$47.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses payable by AcelRx.

In December 2012, AcelRx completed an underwritten public offering, in which the Company sold an aggregate of 14,375,000 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$3.31 per share, resulting in net proceeds of \$44.1 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering related expenses totaling \$3.5 million.

*Private Placement Offering*

On June 1, 2012, or the Issuance Date, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,922,337 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,630,103 shares of common stock, or the PIPE warrants, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$10.0 million, or the Private Placement. Costs related to the offering were \$0.9 million. The shares of common stock and PIPE warrants issued in the Private Placement were sold pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, or Purchase Agreement, dated May 29, 2012, between the Company and certain purchasers, including certain entities affiliated with Mark Wan and Stephen J. Hoffman, members of the Company's board of directors. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, AcelRx sold shares of common stock and PIPE warrants to purchase common stock in immediately separable Units, with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a PIPE warrant to purchase 0.9 of a share of common stock. The per share exercise price of the PIPE warrants was \$3.40. The offering price per Unit was \$3.40 for non-affiliated investors, and \$3.5125 for affiliated investors, which equals the sum of (i) \$3.40, the closing consolidated bid price of the Company's common stock on May 29, 2012, plus (ii) \$0.1125 (which is equal to \$0.125 per PIPE warrant share, multiplied by 0.9), for an aggregate amount of \$10.0 million. The PIPE warrants issued in the Private Placement became exercisable six months after the Issuance Date, and expire on the five year anniversary of the initial exercisability date.

In connection with the Private Placement, the Company filed a registration statement with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, registering for resale the shares of common stock and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants sold in the Private Placement. The registration statement was declared effective by the SEC in July 2012.

*2012 ATM Agreement*

On August 31, 2012, the Company entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, or Sales Agreement, or ATM, with MLV & Co. LLC, or MLV, pursuant to which the Company may elect to issue and sell shares of its common stock having an aggregate offering price equal to the lesser of (i) the amount that the Company may continue to offer and sell under the eligibility requirements for use of Form S-3 (including, if applicable, Instruction I.B.6 thereof) or (ii) \$7,500,000. The Company is not obligated to make any sales of common stock under the Sales Agreement. Unless earlier terminated, the Sales Agreement will automatically terminate upon the earlier of (1) the sale of all common stock subject to the Sales Agreement or (2) August 31, 2015. The Company will pay MLV an aggregate commission rate equal to up to 3.0% of the gross proceeds for common stock sold through MLV under the Sales Agreement. The Company has also provided MLV with customary

**Table of Contents**

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

indemnification rights and expense reimbursements for up to \$25,000 of expenses. As of December 31, 2013, the Company has not sold any shares of common stock pursuant to the ATM.

*Initial Public Offering*

On February 10, 2011, the Company sold 8,000,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$5.00 per share in an IPO. The shares began trading on the NASDAQ Global Market on February 11, 2011. The Company received \$34.9 million in net proceeds from the IPO, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses totaling \$5.1 million. Upon the closing of the offering, all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock converted into common stock. The convertible preferred stock converted into 8,555,713 shares of common stock. In addition, the principal and accrued interest under the 2010 Convertible Notes converted into 2,034,438 shares of common stock upon the closing of the Company's IPO and the 2010 Warrants were net exercised for 107,246 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock, which shares were converted to common stock upon the closing of the Company's IPO. All other outstanding warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock became exercisable into shares of common stock. Concurrently, the Company increased the number of authorized shares of common stock to 100,000,000 with a par value of \$0.001 per share and decreased the number of authorized shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

*Convertible Preferred Stock*

Upon the closing of the Company's IPO in February 2011, all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock converted into common stock, as described further above, under *Initial Public Offering*.

*Stock Plans*

*2011 Equity Incentive Plan*

In January 2011, the board of directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2011 Incentive Plan, as a successor to the 2006 Plan. The 2011 Incentive Plan became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the IPO on February 10, 2011. As of February 10, 2011, no more awards may be granted under the 2006 Plan, although all outstanding stock options and other stock awards previously granted under the 2006 Plan will continue to remain subject to the terms of the 2006 Plan. The 51,693 shares reserved under the 2006 Plan that remained available for future grant at the time of the IPO were transferred to the share reserve of the 2011 Incentive Plan.

The initial aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Incentive Plan is 1,875,000 shares, which number was the sum of (i) 51,693 shares remaining available for future grant under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the Company's IPO, and (ii) an additional 1,823,307 new shares. Then, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting on January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, by 4% of the total number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by the board of directors. In January 2013 and 2012, an additional 1,482,201 and 782,711 shares, were authorized for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan, respectively.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements***2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

Additionally, in January 2011, the board of directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, which also became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the IPO.

Initially, 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock were authorized for issuance under the ESPP pursuant to purchase rights granted to the Company's employees or to employees of any of its designated affiliates. The number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, in an amount equal to the lower of (1) 2% of the total number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or (2) a number of shares of common stock as determined by the board of directors. If a purchase right granted under the ESPP terminates without having been exercised, the shares of the Company's common stock not purchased under such purchase right will be available for issuance under the ESPP. No additional shares were authorized for issuance under the ESPP in 2013, and in January 2012, an additional 391,355 were authorized for issuance under the ESPP.

*2006 Stock Plan*

In August 2006, the Company established the 2006 Plan in which 342,000 shares of common stock were originally reserved for the issuance of incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, to employees, directors or consultants of the Company. In February 2008, an additional 375,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan and, in November 2009, an additional 1,376,059 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan. Per the 2006 Plan, the exercise price of ISOs and NSOs granted to a stockholder who at the time of grant owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of the stock of the Company could not be less than 110% of the fair value per share of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the Company's IPO, no additional stock options or other stock awards may be granted under the 2006 Plan.

**11. Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company recorded total stock-based compensation expense for stock options, stock awards and the ESPP as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Research and development	\$ 1,657	\$ 998	\$ 785
General and administrative	1,822	1,152	1,048
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,479</b>	<b>\$ 2,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,833</b>

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

The following table summarizes option activity under the 2011 Plan and 2006 Plan:

	Number of Stock Options Outstanding	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
December 31, 2010	2,008,797	\$ 2.91		
Granted	514,958	3.48		
Forfeited	(58,022)	3.32		
Exercised	(69,765)	1.20		
December 31, 2011	2,395,968	\$ 3.08		
Granted	1,213,391	3.36		
Forfeited	(165,781)	3.23		
Exercised	(43,767)	2.32		
December 31, 2012	3,399,811	\$ 3.18		
Granted	1,958,727	5.99		
Forfeited	(17,917)	8.82		
Exercised	(431,216)	3.03		
December 31, 2013	4,909,405	\$ 4.29	7.9	34,452
Vested and exercisable options December 31, 2013	2,161,400	\$ 3.17	6.7	\$ 17,589
Vested and expected to vest December 31, 2013	4,718,574	\$ 4.25	7.8	\$ 33,322

As of December 31, 2013, there were 273,290 shares available for future grant under the 2011 Plan. In January 2014, an additional 1,722,023 shares were authorized for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan.

Additional information regarding the Company's stock options outstanding and vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2013 is summarized below:

Exercise Prices	Number of Stock Options Outstanding	Options Outstanding		Options Vested and Exercisable	
		Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share	Shares Subject to Stock Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share
\$1.20-\$2.56	613,875	5.9	\$ 2.22	613,874	\$ 2.22
\$2.5601-\$4.00	2,088,053	7.4	\$ 3.23	1,299,298	\$ 3.16
\$4.22-\$6.34	1,962,477	8.7	\$ 5.31	236,353	\$ 5.32
\$8.18-\$10.55	245,000	9.7	\$ 10.40	11,875	\$ 10.55

## Edgar Filing: ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS INC - Form 10-K

4,909,405	7.9	\$	4.29	2,161,400	\$	3.17
-----------	-----	----	------	-----------	----	------

The weighted average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011 was \$4.15, \$2.25 and \$2.45 per share. As of December 31, 2013, total stock-based compensation expense related to unvested options to be recognized in future periods was \$8.2 million which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.8 years. The grant date fair value of shares vested during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$1.9 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$3.6 million, \$85,000 and \$204,000, respectively.

F-31

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company used the following assumptions to calculate the fair value of each employee stock option:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Expected term (in years)	5.75-6.25	5.75-6.25	5.75-6.25
Risk-free interest rate	1.02%-2.96%	0.6%-1.74%	1.1%-2.5%
Expected volatility	80%	80%	79%
Expected dividend rate	0%	0%	0%

*Restricted Stock Units*

In March 2011, the Company granted 343,815 Restricted Stock Units, or RSUs, to employees and directors under the 2011 Plan at a grant date fair value of \$3.45. The fair value of the RSUs was determined on the date of grant based on the market price of the Company's common stock. RSUs are recognized as expense ratably over the vesting period and the Company's RSU's generally vest over three years as follows: 25% on the 6 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, 25% on the 12 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, 25% on the 24 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 25% on the 36 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, so long as the RSU recipient continues to provide services to the Company. As of December 31, 2013, there were 65,765 RSUs outstanding. The expense related to RSUs during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$290,000, \$315,000 and \$492,000, respectively.

**12. Net Loss per Share of Common Stock**

The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 (in thousands, except for share and per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Net loss	\$ (23,426)	\$ (33,363)	\$ (20,101)
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	39,746,678	22,124,637	17,344,727
Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (1.51)	\$ (1.16)

The following outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share of common stock for the periods presented because including them would have been antidilutive:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Stock options to purchase common stock	4,909,405	3,399,811	2,395,968
Restricted Stock Units	65,765	161,096	257,868
Common stock warrants	1,674,669	3,136,300	506,197

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements****13. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities**

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Accounts payable	\$ 2,341	\$ 2,235
Accrued compensation and employee benefits	2,397	1,613
Accrued research and development expenses	248	2,371
Accrued liabilities associated with property and equipment	725	
Professional fees	230	361
Interest payable	61	119
Other	243	189
 Total accounts payable and accrued liabilities	 \$ 6,245	 \$ 6,888

**14. 401(k) Plan**

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan that stipulates that eligible employees can elect to contribute to the 401(k) plan, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the 401(k) plan, the Company makes a discretionary safe harbor contribution equal to 3% of the related compensation. Eligible employees are 100% vested in this safe harbor contribution regardless of whether they make salary deferrals into the 401(k) plan. Company contributions were \$143,000, \$120,000 and \$107,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

**15. Income Taxes**

The Company did not record a provision for income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. Net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Deferred tax assets:		
Accruals and other	\$ 2,172	\$ 802
Research credits	3,553	2,050
Net operating loss carryforward	36,279	35,730
Section 59(e) R&D expenditures	10,339	8,572
 Total deferred tax assets	 52,343	 47,154
Valuation allowance	\$ (52,343)	\$ (47,154)
 Net deferred tax assets	 \$	 \$





**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements**

Reconciliations of the statutory federal income tax to the Company's effective tax during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Tax at statutory federal rate	\$ (7,965)	\$ (11,343)	\$ (6,834)
State tax net of federal benefit	(716)	(1,953)	(1,104)
PIPE Warrant liability	4,898	540	
General Business credits	(1,326)		
Other	(80)	1,807	161
Change in valuation allowance	5,189	11,949	7,777
<b>Provision (benefit) for income taxes</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>

ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is more likely than not. Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income, if any, the timing and the amount of which are uncertain. Accordingly, the deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by \$5.2 million, \$11.9 million and \$7.8 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The amount of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets associated with excess tax deduction from stock based compensation arrangement that is allocated to contributed capital if the future tax benefits are subsequently recognized is \$1.1 million.

As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$91.1 million, \$89.7 million and \$82.2 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2025. As of December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$91.0 million, \$89.7 million and \$80.6 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2015.

As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company had federal research credit carryovers of \$2.6 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.3 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2026. As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company had state research credit carryovers of \$1.4 million, \$1.1 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, which will carryforward indefinitely.

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an ownership change, generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research credits, to offset its post-change income may be limited. Based on an analysis performed by the Company as of December 31, 2013, it was determined that two ownership changes have occurred since inception of the Company. The first ownership change occurred in 2006 at the time of the Series A financing and, as a result of the change, \$1.4 million in federal and state net operating loss carryforwards will expire unutilized. In addition, \$26,000 in federal and state research and development credits will expire unutilized. The second ownership change occurred in July 2013 at the time of the underwritten public offering; however, the Company believes the resulting annual imposed limitation on use of pre-change tax attributes is sufficiently high that the limit itself will not result in unutilized pre-change tax attributes.

**Table of Contents****AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.****Notes to Financial Statements****Uncertain Tax Positions**

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the unrecognized tax benefits during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Unrecognized benefit beginning of period	\$ 810	\$ 748	\$ 603
Gross decreases prior period tax positions	221	(17)	
Gross increases current period tax positions	310	79	145
Unrecognized benefit end of period	\$ 1,341	\$ 810	\$ 748

The entire amount of the unrecognized tax benefits would not impact the Company's effective tax rate if recognized.

Accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are classified as income tax expense and were immaterial. The Company files income tax returns in the United States and in California. The tax years 2007 through 2013 remain open in both jurisdictions. The Company is not currently under examination by income tax authorities in federal, state or other foreign jurisdictions.

**16. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data** (in thousands, except per share amounts)

The following table sets forth certain unaudited quarterly financial data for the eight quarters ended December 31, 2013. The unaudited information set forth below has been prepared on the same basis as the audited information and includes all adjustments necessary to present fairly the information set forth herein. The operating results for any quarter are not indicative of results for any future period. All data is in thousands except per share data.

	2013				2012			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Revenues	\$ 940	\$ 407	\$ 548	\$ 27,607	\$ 329	\$ 224	\$ 166	\$ 1,675
Operating Expenses	\$ 11,509	\$ 8,178	\$ 8,858	\$ 7,624	\$ 6,875	\$ 7,170	\$ 8,358	\$ 9,704
Net income / (loss)	\$ (12,762)	\$ (17,447)	\$ (10,986)	\$ 17,769	\$ (7,065)	\$ (7,194)	\$ (8,582)	\$ (10,522)
Net income / (loss) per share (basic)	\$ (0.34)	\$ (0.47)	\$ (0.26)	\$ 0.41	\$ (0.36)	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.38)	\$ (0.41)

Diluted income for the fourth quarter of 2013 was \$0.39 per share. For all other periods presented, basic and diluted loss per share were the same.

**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Form	Incorporation By Reference		
			SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, currently in effect.	8-K	001-35068	3.1	2/28/2011
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, currently in effect.	S-1	333-170594	3.4	1/7/2011
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 through 3.2.				
4.2	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.	S-1	333-170594	4.2	1/31/2011
4.3	Second Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement, among the Registrant and certain of its security holders, dated as of November 23, 2009.	S-1	333-170594	4.3	11/12/2010
4.4	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology II, L.P., dated as of December 16, 2013.				
4.5	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of December 16, 2013				
4.6	Form of Warrant issued to certain purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated May 29, 2012, between the Registrant and the purchasers identified therein.	8-K	001-35068	4.8	5/30/2012
10.1+	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.	S-1	333-170594	10.1	1/7/2011
10.2+	2006 Stock Plan, as amended.	S-1	333-170594	10.2	11/12/2010
10.3+	Forms of Notice of Grant of Stock Option, Stock Option Agreement and Stock Option Exercise Notice under 2006 Stock Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.3	3/30/2011
10.4+	2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	S-8	333-172409	99.3	2/24/2011
10.5+	Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Notice of Exercise and Option Agreement under 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.5	3/30/2011
10.6+	Forms of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.6	3/30/2011
10.7+	2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	S-8	333-172409	99.6	2/24/2011
10.8	Lease between Metropolitan Life Insurance Company and the Registrant, dated December 15, 2011.	10-K	001-35068	10.9	3/23/2012
10.9	Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement between Registrant and the Purchasers defined therein, dated September 14, 2010, as amended.	S-1	333-170594	10.10	1/31/2011
10.10	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement among the Registrant, Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of December 16, 2013.				
10.13	Award/Contract with the U.S. Army Medical Research and Material Command, dated May 26, 2011.	10-Q	001-35068	10.3	8/11/2011
10.15+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Larry Hamel, dated December 31, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.14	1/7/2011
10.16+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Badri (Anil) Dasu, dated December 30, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.15	1/7/2011
10.17+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Pamela Palmer, dated December 29, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.16	1/7/2011

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.18+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Richard King, dated December 31, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.17	1/7/2011
10.19+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and James Welch, dated December 29, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.18	1/7/2011
10.20+	Offer Letter between the Registrant and David Chung, dated August 7, 2013.				
10.21+	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.	10-K	001-35068	Item 11	3/12/2013
10.23+	Summary of 2012 Cash Bonus Plan.	10-K	001-35068	Item 11	3/12/2013
10.24+	Summary of 2103 Cash Bonus Plan.	8-K	001-35068	10.1	5/10/2013
10.25	Securities Purchase Agreement dated May 29, 2012, between the Registrant and the purchasers identified therein.	8-K	001-35068	10.23	5/30/2012
10.26	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated August 31, 2012, by and between the Registrant and MLV & Co. LLC.	8-K	001-35068	10.1	8/31/2012
10.27	Supply Agreement with Mallinckrodt LLC, effective as of May 31, 2013.	10-Q	001-35068	10.1	11/5/2103
10.28#	Manufacture and Supply Agreement with Grunenthal GmbH, effective as of December 16, 2013.				
10.29#	Collaboration and License Agreement with Grunenthal GmbH, effective as of December 16, 2013.				
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in signature page).				
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.				
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.				
32.1	Certifications of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.*				
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document				
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document				

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

# Material in the exhibit marked with a \*\*\* has been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment filed with the SEC. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

\* The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and shall not be deemed filed by the Registrant for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.